COX & KINGS
— EST \$\pmu\$ 1758 —

# AUSTRALASIA

2020-21 Tailor-Made Travel & Group Tours







# Inspiring travel for over 260 years

In an age that has witnessed an explosion in the popularity of travel, when new travel companies appear and disappear with bewildering frequency, Cox & Kings is, above all else, a travel company you can trust. Our experience, knowledge, service and business ethics are all underpinned by more than 260 years of heritage.

Cox & Kings' illustrious history is extraordinary, not just in its longevity but in how it has reinvented itself as the world around it has changed. You can read more about our company's story online at CoxandKings.co.uk/history.

A common strand running through the entire history is the spirit of innovation, which has remained a driving force for the business to this day. Our company may be old but it's full of youthful energy.

We are proud that we continue to build on the tradition of high quality service, attention to detail and innovation that made our founder, Richard Cox, so successful 260 years ago. We very much hope that this brochure will inspire and that you will entrust your next adventure to Cox & Kings.

The Team at Cox & Kings

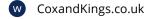
# Why entrust your holiday to Cox & Kings?

- Our extraordinary heritage founded in 1758
- · Award-winning holidays
- Big company value & small company service
- The expert advice of your personal travel consultant
- Equal expertise at organising small group tours & private tailor-made travel
- The best guides to bring a destination to life

#### What we offer to Australasia

- Private tailored travel
- Non-exclusive group tours
- · Family adventures
- · Long distance rail journeys
- Cruises
- Self-drive & motorhome tours
- Round-the-world itineraries





Design & production: C&K Luxury Travel Limited

**Printing:** Buxton Press

**Photography:** iStock, Shutterstock, Bigstock, Alamy, Robert Harding, Getty Images, Tourism Australia, C&K Luxury Travel Limited



## Contents by Region

#### Introduction

6 Non-exclusive group tours

7 Private travel

8 Tailor-made travel

9 Travel inspiration – online

10 Flying in style

12 Round the world stopovers

#### **Australia**

14 Australia Overview

18 Group Tours in Australia

Group tours by AAT Kings

26 Private Travel in Australia

Outdoor adventure • Rail journeys • Cruises • Self-drive • Luxury lodges • Family adventures

48 New South Wales

Private & tailor-made travel

58 Queensland

Private & tailor-made travel • Cruises

68 Victoria

Private & tailor-made travel

**76** Northern Territory

Private & tailor-made travel • Rail journeys

82 Western Australia

Private & tailor-made travel • Cruises

88 South Australia

Private & tailor-made travel • Rail journeys

96 Tasmania

Private & tailor-made travel • Cruises

#### **New Zealand**

104 New Zealand Overview

108 Group Tours in New Zealand

Group tours by AAT Kings & MoaTrek

116 Private Travel in New Zealand

Outdoor adventure • Self-drive • Family adventures

136 North Island

Private & tailor-made travel

140 South Island

Private & tailor-made travel • Cruises • Rail journeys

#### The Pacific Islands

154 Pacific Islands Overview

158 Fiji

160 The Cook Islands

162 Tahiti & French Polynesia

#### **Important Information**

172 Booking conditions175 Travel insurance

176 Travel in Australasia

177 Documents & health

178 Cox & Kings holidays explained

## **Group Tours**

#### Australia

20 East Coast Islands & Rainforest

Non-exclusive tour • Standard tour • 12 days & 11 nights

22 Australian Highlights

Non-exclusive tour • Superior tour • 13 days & 12 nights

24 Tastes of Southern Australia

Non-exclusive tour • Superior tour • 11 days & 10 nights

#### **New Zealand**

110 New Zealand Uncovered • NEW

Non-exclusive tour • Superior tour • 17 days & 16 nights

112 Contrasts of New Zealand

Non-exclusive tour • Superior tour • 10 days & 9 nights

114 Kakapo Small Group Tour

Non-exclusive tour • Standard tour • 21 days & 20 nights





Cox & Kings has sourced the highest quality group tours for generations and over that time we have built a deep understanding of the key ingredients to an enjoyable tour. These include well-planned and paced itineraries, expert guidance on the ground, enough free time to do your own thing and, not least, the company of like-minded travellers.

In Australasia, Cox & Kings works with renowned tour operator AAT Kings and MoaTrek to offer an exciting range of non-exclusive escorted group tours, perfect for the first-time traveller or for those seeking a comprehensive discovery of these vast and beautiful countries.

AAT Kings' range of tours provide comfortable accommodation and attentive service. Every detail is taken care of from the moment you land, with expertly planned itineraries taking in all the key sights and hidden treasures. AAT Kings also offers more exclusive, small group tours operating under the Inspiring Journeys brand.

In addition, Cox & Kings also works with MoaTrek in New Zealand, an experienced, family-run business offering carefully designed and researched tours with a focus on culture and nature.

The prices for most itineraries in this brochure do not include the international airfare from the UK. This is because there are often short-term seasonal promotional prices available on

flights and we cannot be sure at the time of publication of the best fare available. Please contact Cox & Kings for a price quote including flights.

#### • Group Sizes

These carefully planned coach tours have a maximum group size of 46 people, and 16 in the Inspiring Journeys branded tours.

#### • Local Tour Managers

Tour managers at AAT Kings are carefully selected for their travel experience and organisational abilities. Your tour manager will meet you on arrival, or at your first hotel in Australasia, and will escort you throughout your journey (unless otherwise specified).

#### • Expert Local Guides

In addition to the services of the tour manager, most non-exclusive escorted group tours also benefit from the knowledge of local guides, who accompany some excursions. In some cases, where appropriate, the tour manager will also act as the local guide.

#### • Comfortable Land Travel

For road journeys, AAT Kings use airconditioned coaches of a size appropriate to the size of the group.

#### • Excellent Value for Money

For those seeking a premium touring experience, comparing all inclusions, Cox & Kings tours offer superb value for money.

#### • High Quality Accommodation

The standard and style of accommodation varies from place to place and tour to tour; however, AAT Kings generally uses first class 4-star hotels.

#### • All Entrance Fees Included

All sightseeing entrance fees included where possible, as well as local taxes.

#### • Balanced Pace

Opportunities to relax or explore independently are built into most tours.

#### • Tailored to You

We are delighted to organise extensions before or after your tour, as well as room and flight upgrades.

#### 24-Hour Emergency Support

While you are away you will have 24-hour phone numbers for both our local representatives and our UK emergency phone.

#### • Full Holiday Protection

We are members of AITO and ABTA, our air holidays are fully ATOL protected and we follow British Foreign & Commonwealth Office (FCO) advice regarding destination safety (see page 172-176 for details).

Please see page 4 for a list of all the group tours featured in this brochure. If you would like to find out more about how our holidays operate, please refer to Cox & Kings Holidays Explained on pages 178-179 of this brochure.



#### • 100% Flexibility

All our itineraries can be tailored to suit your needs, or we can create an itinerary for you entirely from scratch, no matter how complex your requirements.

#### • Planned by Experts

Throughout the planning process you will be guided by your personal travel consultant, who will design an itinerary around your particular interests and requirements.

#### Excursions

The majority of excursions in Australasia are organised on a shared basis, where you will join a group of between four and 20 other travellers on small group tours, up to 45 on day trips by coach, and up to 300 on day cruises. These will be led by an expert local guide provided by one of our local partners. If you would prefer to travel with a private guide then this is possible if booked well in advance. Please contact us for details.

#### Transfers

Taxis are safe, reliable and easy to arrange locally in Australasia, so we do not generally pre-book transfers for you to and from airports, train stations, cruise ports or ferry terminals. If you would like us to do so, please contact your travel consultant.

#### Self-drive

Many travellers enjoy the independence afforded by hiring a car and Cox & Kings is happy to arrange this facility in most areas of Australasia. Our carefully planned self-drive itineraries ensure that you get to see the highlights of these remarkable countries without spending too much time in the car. They drive on the left in Australia, New Zealand and the Cook Islands. In all destinations, road conditions are generally good.

#### • Cox & Kings Signature Experiences

From market tours and cooking classes to hot air balloon rides and epicurean dining, we can arrange a whole variety of experiences.

#### • Wide Choice of Accommodation

Whether it's a sophisticated city centre hotel or a 'back-to-nature' wilderness lodge, we can cater to all tastes and a range of budgets.

#### Multi-Country Itineraries

We are experts at combining multiple countries in a single journey.

#### • Family Holidays

We arrange seamless itineraries that include experiences to inspire older and younger generations alike.

#### • Private Groups

If you are a member of a club, society or simply a group of friends with a common interest, we can create an itinerary to suit the particular interests, dates and budget of the group.

#### • 24-Hour Emergency Support

While you are away you will have 24-hour phone numbers for both our local representatives and our UK emergency phone.

#### • Full Holiday Protection

We are members of AITO and ABTA, our air holidays are fully ATOL protected and we follow British Foreign & Commonwealth Office (FCO) advice regarding destination safety (see page 172-176 for details).

If you would like to find out more about how our holidays operate, please refer to Cox & Kings Holidays Explained on pages 178-179 of this brochure. There is also a wealth of additional information about Australasia on our website. Please visit CoxandKings.co.uk

# Tailor-made Travel

Cox & Kings have been organising private tailor-made travel for generations. All our expert travel consultants are regional specialists with a wealth of first-hand travel experience.

They will listen to your requirements and then design an itinerary tailored to suit your particular interests, no matter how complex or unique they may be.

By its nature, even the best-planned travel has a degree of unpredictability. Aside from our expert planning and our network of carefully selected representatives around the world, one of the great benefits of travelling with Cox & Kings is what happens in the event of the unexpected. If a flight is cancelled, medical assistance is required, or a strike affects local services, the peace of mind that comes from the support we provide to sort out the necessary arrangements is priceless.



Three Sisters, Blue Mountains National Park, Australia

#### **Family Adventures**

Cox & Kings family holidays are ideal for families seeking adventure and discovery without compromising on comfort and peace of mind. All families are unique, so the ideas we have put together in our *Family Adventures* range are intended purely as suggestions – our specialist travel consultants are experts in designing holidays completely tailored to each family's interests, ages and varying spirit of adventure. In this brochure we have included some ideas for adventures in Australasia, but to see our full list of suggestions please visit **CoxandKings.co.uk/family**.

#### Slow-paced Travel

If you have the time, slow-paced travel can be exceptionally rewarding. Visiting fewer places and spending longer in each allows you to immerse yourself into local culture, gaining a deeper understanding of the way of life, the food, the local issues and the environment. Venturing off the beaten track with a guide, exploring on foot away from tourist sites and trying your hand at activities with local people can bring many joyful surprises and provide an authentic experience of the country.

#### **Adventurous Honeymoons & Special Occasions**

If your idea of the trip of a lifetime extends beyond the confines of a beach resort, Cox & Kings' travel consultants offer you a wealth of experience and ideas for combining cultural exploration and wildlife encounters with a dash of adventure, as well as some well-deserved downtime. If you are planning a honeymoon, a special anniversary holiday, or the journey of a lifetime to mark retirement, we pride ourselves on attention to detail and personal service, both at the planning stage and during the holiday itself, to make the experience carefree and unforgettable.

#### **Private Groups**

Whether you are a member of a club or society, or you want to organise a trip for a group of like-minded friends, Cox & Kings has years of experience at researching and creating tours for groups of people with specific interests. We can source the best local guides for a particular subject, provide access to businesses and institutions not usually open to the public, and suggest the most suitable hotels in terms of location, costs and services. In essence, we take all the stress out of arranging a private group holiday.

# Travel Inspiration - Online

This brochure contains a wealth of detailed information about our tours and tailor-made travel options in Australasia. The world keeps turning however, and for the very latest information about our holidays and destinations, or inspiration about where you could visit next, there are a number of Cox & Kings resources available to you online.

For us, travel is all about experiencing and understanding cultures and nature. With that in mind, we are constantly on the lookout for interesting television programmes, films, books, websites, recipes and exhibitions that relate to the destinations we cover, which we share with our online followers to provide inspiration and stimulation when considering future travel plans.



#### The Cox & Kings Website

The Cox & Kings UK website is found at **CoxandKings.co.uk**. In addition to the information found in our brochures, you can find extra itineraries; hotels and activities; up-to-date prices and special offers; live group tour availability and booking; country guides full of images, videos and detailed destination information; and our seasonal travel guide for those who know when they want to travel, but would like some inspiration about where to go.

#### **Email Newsletters**

If you would like to be among the first to hear our latest news, you can subscribe to receive our regular email newsletters at **CoxandKings.co.uk/publications/newsletter**. These will keep you up to date with new product launches and special offers, as well as providing travel inspiration if you have yet to decide where to take your next adventure. From time to time we also offer tickets to events and tip you off about television programmes and films that are relevant to travel.

#### **Compass Online**

**CoxandKings.co.uk/compass**, the online sister of our acclaimed *Compass* magazine, is a treasure trove of articles, blogs, competitions and destination guides in which you can find travel features penned by professional journalists, Cox & Kings' clients and our own staff. There are also interviews with well-known travellers plus our 'One Giant Leap' feature, in which personalities from Raymond Blanc to Wilbur Smith recount their first experiences of being abroad.

#### Social Media

Follow us on **Facebook** and **Twitter** (both @coxandkingsUK) for an entertaining combination of photography and comments; the latest news from Cox & Kings; links to interesting travel articles; news about TV programmes, films and other travel-related cultural events; plus fun competitions and some light-hearted exchanges. For photographic inspiration, try **Instagram** (coxandkings\_uk) while our **YouTube** channel (Cox & Kings Travel UK) showcases inspirational videos of destinations around the world and introduces some of our expert tour leaders.

# Flying in Style

#### Your choice of scheduled airlines:

It is Cox & Kings' policy only to use scheduled flights on airlines with strong reputations for service, reliability and punctuality. Our holidays to Australasia feature a number of world-class airlines and on these pages we have highlighted four of the best and the different services they offer.

#### Stretch out:

On long-haul flights, a little extra room can make a big difference to your comfort, so Cox & Kings offers a range of upgrade options at great prices. In addition, the faster check in and comfortable lounges usually available allow upgrading passengers to pass through the airport with ease.

#### **Regional connections:**

Cox & Kings offers excellent add-on prices for those wishing to connect with long-haul flights from regional UK airports.

For further information, please contact Cox & Kings.



With so many gateways between London and New Zealand, Air New Zealand offers more stopover destinations than any other carrier. And when you're there, you have onward connections to 27 destinations across New Zealand. From Auckland, flights to the South Pacific islands include Fiji, Tahiti and the Cook Islands.

Economy Class benefits: A 78-84cm (31-33in) seat pitch with adjustable headrest; 23cm (9in) touchscreen entertainment system with over 2,000 hours of movies, television series and more; choice of New Zealand-inspired meals served with complimentary New Zealand wines; and on-demand snacks and drinks can be ordered from your screen.

**Economy Skycouch benefits:** The Skycouch is a trio of Economy seats that create a flexible space to relax and stretch out in. Transforming with the touch of a button, a footrest comes

out from each of the three seats to create a flat flexible space to use as a 'couch in the sky'.

**Premium Economy benefits:** Priority check in and boarding; check in two pieces of luggage; a customised leather seat with leg rest and extendable foot support with up to 104cm (41in) seat pitch; personal 28cm (11in) touchscreen entertainment system; premium menu all served with complimentary New Zealand wines.

Business Premier benefits: Premium check in, with access to lounges; 56cm (22in) wide leather seat that converts into a 202cm (6ft 7.5in) fully lie-flat bed; thick memory foam mattress, duvets and pillows are provided; all seats have direct aisle access; the footrest can be used as a visitor seat and dining table to accommodate two; personal 28cm (11in) touchscreen entertainment system; New Zealand-inspired cuisine by consultant New Zealand chef Peter Gordon, served with complimentary New Zealand wines.



Emirates operates 20 daily flights from eight UK airports to Dubai, offering onward connections to Adelaide, Brisbane, Melbourne, Perth, Sydney, Auckland and Christchurch.

**Economy Class benefits:** Enjoy up to 86cm (34in) seat pitch with adjustable headrests; 34cm (13.3in) television screen with up to 4,500 channels of on-demand entertainment; savour regionally inspired multi-course meals served by multilingual cabin crew with a selection of complimentary beverages.

Business Class benefits: Complimentary airport chauffeur-drive service (distance restrictions apply) in over 75 cities; priority check in and exclusive airport lounge access; lie-flat beds with up to 201cm (6ft 7in) pitch; up to 58cm (23in) personal digital television screens; multi-course gourmet cuisine served with award-winning wines. On the A380 you can enjoy conversations over fine wines in the On-board Lounge.

First Class benefits: Complimentary airport chauffeur-drive service (distance restrictions apply); priority check in and exclusive airport lounge access; private suites offering the ultimate in comfort and privacy; flat-bed seats with a 208cm (82in) seat pitch; personal 81cm (32in) digital widescreen television screen; and multi-course gourmet cuisine served on demand with award-winning wines.



Business Premier, Air New Zealand



Emirates A380 First Class



With a choice of Singapore as a stopover destination on a daily A380 service, with onward connections to Sydney, Melbourne, Brisbane and Perth, as well as flying a daily non-stop service from London Heathrow to Perth, there are now more ways to fly to Australia thanks to Qantas. On board you'll enjoy warm Australian hospitality and unsurpassed comfort, as well as delicious cuisine and excellent entertainment options. Add a Qantas Explorer pass to your booking and see more of Australia for less, with savings on domestic flights.

Economy Class benefits: Ergonomically designed seats with an innovative netted footrest allowing for a deeper recline; welcome drinks, award-winning wines, self-serve snack bars, continual refreshments throughout your flights, and seasonal menus; personal inflight entertainment system with over 1,000 hours of options including new release movies, TV box sets, music, moving maps and interactive games; and 30kg luggage allowance.

Premium Economy Class benefits: Dedicated Premium Economy cabin with innovatively designed seats optimising leg room; dedicated cabin crew offering a more personal experience; priority check in and boarding; a choice of dishes served with a selection of premium Australian wines; and 40kg luggage allowance.

**Business Class benefits**: Relax in the Qantas Business Lounge before priority boarding; enjoy a fully flat bed at almost two metres, with a spacious 203cm (80in) seat pitch, more personal stowage space and Qantas' signature

Business Pyjamas; choose from a selection of meals prepared on board before pairing with award-wining wines with the help of the Sommeliers in the Sky; private chauffeur drive; and 40kg luggage allowance.



International Business, Qantas Dreamliner

First Class Benefits: Flying on the A380, enjoy one of 14 luxurious private suites featuring a spacious armchair that converts to an extrawide, extra-long bed up to 210.8cm (83in); use the personal suite controller to adjust your seat, massage system, window shades, privacy dividers and reading lights; indulge in a tasting menu or choose from the a la carte menu designed by restaurateur Neil Perry and pair with award-winning wines; includes private chauffeur drive, lounge access and a generous 50kg luggage allowance.



Singapore Airlines, the world's most awarded airline, flies from both London Heathrow and Manchester, operating the newest aircraft types within the fleet. London Heathrow offers four flights daily and Manchester flies five times a week to both Singapore and Houston, operating the modern A350 aircraft. With onward connections to nine Australian and three New Zealand international gateways, Singapore Airlines provides passengers a home in the sky each time they fly.

Economy Class benefits: 81cm (32in) seat pitch with adjustable headrest and ergonomically designed seats; 28cm (11.1in) personal television screen with more than 1,800 channels of on-demand, in-flight entertainment; choice of three meals with complimentary bar service.

#### **Premium Economy Class benefits:**

A dedicated cabin featuring a 97cm (38in) seat pitch, 47-50cm width seats and a 20cm (8in) recline, both slightly more than a standard Economy seat; priority check in and boarding; option to select and reserve your meal from the 'Book the Cook' portal up until 24 hours before departure.

Business Class benefits: A spacious 1-2-1 cabin configuration provides ample space and direct aisle access; 49.5cm (19.5in) wide seats and 96.5cm (38in) seat pitch allows guests to recline, extending into a 6ft 5in fully flat bed; separate check in and access to lounges; personal 45cm (18in) television screen; gourmet cuisine along with fine wines, with the option to pre-order your meal in advance.

Suites / First Class benefits: Fly in one of the six exclusive fully enclosed suites on Singapore Airlines A380. Cabin features include a separate swivel seat with leather upholstery; a fully flat bed complete with mattress, duvet and pillows; and a personal wardrobe and shelves. Exclusive to the Boeing 777-300, First Class is a private cabin of four seats on flights from London Heathrow, with 89cm (35in) wide seats that convert into 6ft 8in fully flat beds. Experience gourmet dining with a four-course menu designed by expert chefs.



International Business, Qantas Dreamliner



Premium Economy, Singapore Airlines

# Round the World Stopovers

An advantage of travelling halfway round the world to Australasia is that there are numerous superb stopover options, which not only break up the journey but will also add an exciting and different element to your Australasian holiday.

Travelling west offers various stopover opportunities in North America, Latin America and the South Pacific. In North

America, stopovers range from New York's art galleries and the bright lights of Broadway to the glamour and glitz of Los Angeles and the rugged outdoors on the threshold of Vancouver. In Latin America, explore Mexico's Mayan temples or the dramatic wilderness of Chile. Scattered across the Pacific Ocean, the tropical islands of the South Pacific offer turquoise lagoons, volcanic landscapes and fascinating Polynesian and Melanesian culture.

Flying east, options include south-east Asia, South Africa and Dubai. In south-east Asia, visit the Great Wall of China, discover the Hindu temples of Bali and marvel at the spectacular scenery surrounding Hong Kong. In South Africa, visit award-winning vineyards or go on safari in search of the 'Big Five' and, in Dubai, relax on Jumeirah Beach or visit the bustling souks. Below we have listed some of the most popular stopover destinations.

#### **Singapore**

The island city-state of Singapore lies almost on the equator. Renowned for its efficiency and high standard of service, this is an ideal place to relax for a few days with some of the best restaurants in Asia, beautiful parks and colonial buildings. The different districts, such as Chinatown, Little India and the redeveloped quay areas, are easily explored using the excellent transport links.

There is a wide range of accommodation, from the luxurious Raffles and Mandarin Oriental hotels to good value and centrally located 4-star properties, as well as a selection of smaller, boutique hotels such as the Villa Samadhi and the Amoy.

#### Cox & Kings recommends a stopover at...

The Fullerton, a landmark building located on the Singapore river, within walking distance of the Marina Bay shops and the Asian Civilisations Museum. Completed in 1928, the building served as the post office, Singapore Town Club and Chamber of Commerce before being developed into a luxury hotel. The Palladian exterior hides a stylish 21st-century hotel with modern guestrooms.







#### Dubai

Situated on the Persian Gulf, the city of Dubai was once a small fishing settlement that has grown at an astonishing rate to become one of the most luxurious, chic and cosmopolitan cities in the world. Surrounded by desert and mountains, the city is divided by a creek that splits the commercial centre of Dubai in two. Activities and sites include a visit to the observation deck in the world's tallest building, Burj Khalifa, shopping in some of the 1,200 shops at the Dubai Mall or exploring the gold, spice and textile souks in Dubai Creek.

#### Cox & Kings recommends a stopover at...

The Taj Dubai, with panoramic views of the Burj Khalifa, the tallest structure in the world. The hotel is conveniently located close to many of the city's landmarks. The luxurious guestrooms feature an Indian-themed decor. Choose from four restaurants and two bars offering a diverse range of classic and contemporary international cuisine including British and Indian dishes.























#### **Hong Kong**

Enclosed by the Pearl river delta and South China Sea, Hong Kong is one of the world's most modern and dynamic cities, rightly celebrated for its culture, cuisine, shopping and magnificent skyline. Far beneath its gleaming skyscrapers, Hong Kong can still give an insight into ancient Chinese customs and traditions. Explore the maze of streets around the Western District on Hong Kong Island or Mongkok in Kowloon, with its street-food stalls and flower and bird markets. Hong Kong's transport system is a highlight in itself, especially the Star Ferry across the harbour or the Peak Tram, which offers amazing views of the whole city.

#### Cox & Kings recommends a stopover at...

The Langham, Hong Kong, situated in the city's shopping district of Tsimshatsui and just a two-minute walk from Victoria Harbour. This luxury hotel has a classic European style, with elegant communal areas and marble floors, while the guestrooms and suites are light and spacious with marble bathrooms and modern amenities. Facilities include a rooftop pool and five dining options, including the two-Michelin starred T'ang Court.

#### **Los Angeles**

Considered to be the entertainment capital of the world, Los Angeles has a 120-kilometrelong coastline, running from the quiet enclave of Malibu to the trendy ambience of Venice with its offbeat street performers. Highlights of the city include Universal Studios, where you can go behind the scenes of many of the world's best-known films, and the Getty Centre, internationally known for its art and architecture. To the west of downtown Los Angeles, the coastal city of Santa Monica provides a more relaxed ambience including entertainment such as an aquarium, amusement park, outdoor gym and several art galleries.

#### Cox & Kings recommends a stopover at...

Loews Santa Monica Beach Hotel, located on the seafront with direct access to the Pacific Ocean and Santa Monica Pier and less than 20km from Los Angeles airport. Rooms are decorated in a contemporary Californian style with ocean views. The Ocean & Vine restaurant serves locally caught seafood.





# Australia

# Group tours • Tailor-made travel • Rail journeys • Self-drive • Cruises



Australia is a land of extraordinary diversity, from the cosmopolitan cities of Sydney, Melbourne and Adelaide to lush tropical rainforests, vast deserts, wild outback, rolling countryside and picturesque vineyards. The coastline is dotted with stunning beaches, coral reefs and idyllic island escapes.

Uncover Aboriginal Australia at Uluru, snorkel the Great Barrier Reef or admire the endless horizons and rugged bush scenery of the outback. See dolphins and whales, explore national parks and the Twelve Apostles on the Great Ocean Road, or journey into the interior to discover the Red Centre. Australia is a paradise for nature and wildlife enthusiasts, beach lovers, food and wine connoisseurs and all those seeking an epic adventure.

#### **Discover Australia**

- 16 Australia's highlights
- 18 Group tours in Australia
- 26 Private travel in Australia
- 48 New South Wales
- 58 Queensland
- 68 Victoria
- 76 Northern Territory
- 82 Western Australia
- 88 South Australia
- 96 Tasmania

#### Climate

The climate in Australia varies through its different states and territories. There are four seasons across the majority of the country, with the exception of the tropical north, where there is a wet and dry season. The seasons occur at opposite times to those in the northern hemisphere, with the summer running from December to February, autumn covering the months of March to May, the winter running from June to August and spring from September to November.

Inspired to venture further afield? Browse our website to discover additional destinations, places to stay and itineraries; or speak to our Australia experts.



020 3930 5042



CoxandKings.co.uk

# Discover Australia's Highlights



## New South Wales

- Join a harbour cruise past Sydney Opera House and Harbour Bridge
- Take a scenic drive up the Pacific coast from Sydney to Byron Bay
- See the magical mist over the Blue Mountains
- $\bullet$  Sample world-renowned wines in the vineyards of Hunter Valley
- Relax on pristine beaches in Jervis Bay
- Go dolphin watching and snorkelling from Port Stephens

Sydney Opera House and Harbour Bridge, New South Wales

## Queensland

- Snorkel among the colourful corals and fish of the Great Barrier Reef
- Hike through the lush ancient rainforests of Daintree and explore its complex ecosystem
- Spend time relaxing on idyllic secluded islands
- Visit the relaxed and cosmopolitan coastal resorts of the Sunshine Coast



Great Barrier Reef, Australia



Twelve Apostles, Great Ocean Road, Victoria



Katherine Gorge, Northern Territory

## Victoria

- Drive along the world-renowned Great Ocean Road
- Watch little penguins, the world's smallest species of penguin, coming ashore on Phillip Island
- Explore multicultural Melbourne
- · Sample award-winning wines in Yarra Valley

## Northern Territory

- Enjoy a gourmet dinner in view of the red rock of Uluru
- Cruise alongside crocodiles in Mary River Wetlands
- Take to the skies in a helicopter over Katherine Gorge
- View Aboriginal rock art in Kakadu National Park

## Western Australia

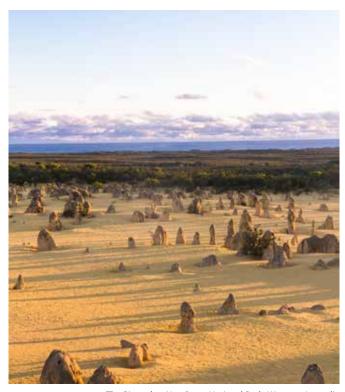
- Explore the rugged and wild Kimberley region
- Savour the fresh seafood and premium wines of the Margaret River region
- Swim or snorkel with whale sharks in Ningaloo
- Marvel at the rock formations of The Pinnacles
- Paddle with dolphins at the Monkey Mia Reserve

## South Australia

- Watch native wildlife in their natural habitats on Kangaroo Island
- Take a bush walk in the outback environment of the Flinders Ranges National Park
- Try the full-bodied shiraz wines of Barossa Valley
- Long-distance rail journeys on The Ghan, stopping at Coober Pedy, the opal capital of Australia, and *Indian Pacific* to Perth



Vineyard, Barossa Valley, South Australia



The Pinnacles, Numbung National Park, Western Australia

## **Tasmania**

- Hike in Freycinet National Park for panoramic views of Wineglass Bay
- Search for native wildlife such as Tasmanian devils, wombats and platypus
- Learn about Tasmania's penal history in Port Arthur
- Take short bush walks along one of the many hiking trails
- Explore the architectural heritage of Hobart



Tasmanian devils, Tasmania





# Group Tours in Australia

Travelling as part of a group tour is an easy way to visit the vast landscapes of Australia and the varied sights that the country has to offer. Cox & Kings has teamed up with AAT Kings to offer a selection of group tours.

Operating since 1912, AAT Kings offers guided tours of up to 46 passengers. The tours operate with either Mercedes Benz or Scania coaches, all fully air-conditioned with onboard bathrooms and plenty of leg room. The tours are hosted by two travel professionals – a tour director and driver.

AAT Kings also offers smaller group tours of between 12 to 16 passengers operating under the Inspiring Journeys brand. Inspiring Journeys aims to do things a little differently; travelling in 4x4 vehicles or luxurious small coaches, stay in spectacular retreats, lodges and resorts with fine cuisine to match. These small group tours are led by an experienced driver-guide.

The following pages feature Cox & Kings' selected tours with AAT Kings, but a wider range is available. Please speak to our Australia experts for more options.

#### **AAT Kings group tours**

- 20 East Coast Islands & Rainforest
- 22 Australian Highlights
- 24 Tastes of Southern Australia

Inspired to venture further afield? Browse our website to discover additional destinations, places to stay and itineraries; or speak to our Australia experts.



020 3930 5042



CoxandKings.co.uk

# East Coast Islands & Rainforest

**Duration** • 12 days & 11 nights **Category** • Standard

Non-exclusive group tour • From £3,125 (excl. flights)



#### This group tour features...

- 4-star accommodation
- Guaranteed departures
- Experienced travel director & driver guide
- Arrival & departure transfers
- Air-conditioned vehicles
- Maximum of 46 passengers
- 11 breakfasts, 3 lunches, 3 dinners

Millaa Millaa waterfall, Atherton Tablelands

#### Weather

#### **Cairns**

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
Α	31	31	30	29	27	25	25	26	27	29	30	31
В	23	23	22	21	19	17	16	17	18	20	22	23
C	423	431	442	232	138	72	44	38	38	45	101	188

#### **Hamilton Island**

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
Α	31	30	29	28	25	23	23	24	26	28	30	31
В	23	23	22	20	17	14	13	15	17	19	22	23
C	280	295	322	148	113	70	54	34	18	47	74	170

A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

#### Area map



Tour the highlights of Australia's east coast. Begin in cosmopolitan Sydney and travel to the coastal town of Coffs Harbour before reaching the glamour of Gold Coast. Enjoy the pristine landscapes of both Fraser Island and Hamilton Island, then finish in tropical Cairns to explore the world-renowned Great Barrier Reef. Along the way, explore rainforests, visit a remote cattle station and stop at Australia's sugar capital, Sarina.

#### **Special experiences**

- 4x4 excursion on Fraser Island visiting Lake McKenzie & the rainforest
- Visit Australia Zoo, which focuses on the conservation of native animals
- Cruise over the world's largest coral system

#### Day 1: Sydney • Coffs Harbour

Arrive in Sydney and travel north to the coastal town of Coffs Harbour. Enjoy a welcome dinner tonight and stay overnight at **BreakFree Aanuka Beach Resort**. (D)

#### Day 2: Gold Coast

Journey to Cape Byron lighthouse for views over the Pacific Ocean from Australia's easternmost point. There may be the opportunity to spot whales before spending time discovering the bohemian vibe of Byron Bay. Continue to Gold Coast for a 2-night stay at the **Novotel Surfers Paradise**. (B)

#### Day 3: Gold Coast

Day at leisure. (B)

#### Day 4: Fraser Island

This morning visit Australia Zoo, an organisation founded by the late Steve Irwin with an emphasis on the conservation of native animals. This afternoon take the ferry to Fraser Island and stay 2 nights at **Kingfisher Bay Resort**. (B)

#### Day 5: Fraser Island

Explore Fraser Island on a 4x4 tour including visits to Lake McKenzie and the rainforest near Central Station. (B, L)

#### **Day 6: Rockhampton**

Sample some local produce at Ohana fruit orchard and stop at Langmorn Station, a fully operational cattle station where you will enjoy afternoon tea at the homestead. Continue to Rockhampton for a 1-night stay at **Quality Hotel Regent Rockhampton** with the evening at leisure. (B)

#### **Day 7: Hamilton Island**

The first stop of the day will be at Sarina, Australia's sugar capital. Take a guided tour of a miniature sugar mill and after watching sugar cane production, sample some of the products on offer, followed by a light lunch. Travel to



Great Barrier Reef, Queensland

Airlie Beach and take the ferry to Hamilton Island, one of the 74 islands that make up the Whitsundays and located in the heart of the Great Barrier Reef. Stay 2 nights at Reef View Hotel. (B, L)

#### Day 8: Hamilton Island

Today is at leisure, with an optional cruise to spectacular Whitehaven Beach where you can take a walk to Hill's Inlet for views over the Whitsunday Islands. (B)

#### **Day 9: Mission Beach**

This morning board a ferry back to the mainland and follow the Bruce Highway to Mission Beach. Stay overnight at Castaways Resort & Spa, which offers scenic views over the ocean. (B, D)

#### Day 10: Cairns

Take time this morning to walk on the golden sands before traveling through the high tropical plateau known as Atherton Tablelands, an area of rainforest, waterfalls and plateaux, with stops at Millaa Millaa Falls and the Curtain Fig Tree, one of the largest trees in Tropical North Queensland. Stop at Kuranda to explore this village in the rainforest and take the Skyrail Rainforest Cableway over Barron Gorge National Park. Arrive in Cairns and spend 2 nights at Pacific Hotel Cairns. (B)

#### **Day 11: Great Barrier Reef**

Board a high-speed catamaran for a full-day cruise over the Great Barrier Reef. Equipment is provided to snorkel over the

reef, or view the underwater world from the observatory or semi-submersible craft. The evening is free to explore Cairns, with a farewell dinner. (B, L, D)

#### Day 12: Onward travel

After breakfast, transfer to the airport for your flight home or continue your holiday. (B)

Meal basis: As per itinerary - B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

#### Important information

Flights: International and internal flights are not included with this itinerary. For flight options and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

Non-exclusive group tour: Please note that this tour is operated by AAT Kings on a non-exclusive basis. Therefore passengers may or may not be Cox & Kings clients.

**Itinerary:** Please note the itinerary is provisional and subject to change. Itinerary and departure dates may change from 1 October 2020. AAT Kings also operates a number of touring itineraries in other parts of Australia including South Australia, the Kimberley and Tasmania. For more information and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

#### **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Tour code: RAI

Non-exclusive group tour

From £3,125

Single supplement from £805

The guideline tour prices are all per person in UK pounds, based on two people sharing a twin / double room. For current prices for all departure dates, including special offers when applicable, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings.co.uk. All prices are subject to availability.

#### Departure dates for 2020-21

Out Rtn	Out Rtn	Out Rtn	Out Rtn
06 Apr 20 17 Apr 20	16 Nov 20 27 Nov 20	08 Mar 21 19 Mar 21	13 Sep 21 24 Sep 21
27 Jul 20 07 Aug 20	14 Dec 20 25 Dec 20	05 Apr 21 16 Apr 21	11 Oct 21 22 Oct 21
21 Sep 20 02 Oct 20	11 Jan 21 22 Jan 21	07 Jun 21 18 Jun 21	08 Nov 21 19 Nov 21
19 Oct 20 30 Oct 20	08 Feb 21 19 Feb 21	12 Jul 21 23 Jul 21	06 Dec 21 17 Dec 21

# Australian Highlights

**Duration** • 13 days & 12 nights **Category** • Superior

#### Non-exclusive group tour • From £3,090 (excl. flights)



#### This group tour features...

- 4-star accommodation
- Flexible extensions available
- Experienced travel director & driver guide
- Arrival & departure transfers
- Air-conditioned vehicles
- Maximum of 46 passengers
- Guided sightseeing & entrance fees
- 12 breakfasts, 2 lunches, 4 dinners



Uluru, Northern Territory

Discover outback life, Aboriginal culture and native wildlife on this introductory non-exclusive group tour to Australia. Watch the sun set and rise over Uluru (Ayers Rock), take a catamaran cruise out to the Great Barrier Reef and explore the cosmopolitan cities of Melbourne and Sydney.

#### Weather

#### Melbourne

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	s	0	N	D
Α	26	26	24	20	16	14	13	14	16	19	22	24
В	14	14	13	10	8	6	5	6	7	9	10	12
c	51	45	44	54	64	40	48	56	54	62	55	56

#### **Alice Springs**

	J	F	М	Α	M	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
Α	36	35	32	28	23	20	19	22	26	31	34	36
В	21	20	17	12	8	5	3	6	10	14	18	20
C	39	36	39	17	23	17	17	11	10	22	25	38

A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

#### Area map



#### **Special experiences**

- Sunset excursions at Uluru & Kata Tjuta rock formation with sparkling wine
- Catamaran cruise to the Great Barrier Reef with snorkelling & semisubmersible boats
- Learn about outback life at the School of the Air & Royal Flying Doctors Service
- Lunch cruise around Sydney Harbour

#### Day 1: Melbourne

On arrival in Melbourne, you will be met and transferred to the **Crowne Plaza** for 3 nights. In the evening there will be a welcome dinner at The General Assembly restaurant. (D)

#### Day 2: Melbourne

Morning walking tour taking in Melbourne's eclectic little alleyways, arcades and cafe society. Afternoon at leisure. (B)

#### Day 3: Melbourne

Day at leisure in Melbourne. Optional excursions to Yarra Valley, Mornington Peninsula, Phillip Island or the Great Ocean Road can be booked locally. (B)

#### Day 4: Fly to Alice Springs

Morning flight to the outback town of

Alice Springs. Visit the School of the Air, an educational facility for remote families of the outback; the Royal Flying Doctors Service; and historic Telegraph Station. Stay overnight at the Mercure Alice Springs Resort. Barbecue dinner at the Earth Sanctuary Nature Centre. (B, D)

#### Day 5: Uluru

Morning drive to Uluru via the MacDonnell and James ranges. En route, view the majestic Attila, a distinctive mountain which, in pioneering times, was often mistaken for Uluru. Stay 2 nights at **Desert Gardens Hotel**. Late afternoon excursion to view the striking colour changes of Uluru as the sun sets. (B)

#### Day 6: Uluru • Kata Tjuta rock formations

Early morning sunrise tour of Uluru to learn about the significance of the site to local Aboriginal tribes. Afternoon visit to the Kata Tjuta rock formations for a walk along the creek bed between two of the tallest domes, before watching the sun set over them with a glass of sparkling wine. (B)

#### Day 7: Fly to Cairns

Join a local artist for an introduction to the indigenous art of the Western Desert. Afternoon flight to Cairns, then transfer to the **Hilton Cairns** for 3 nights. (B)

#### Day 8: Cairns

Day at leisure in Cairns. Optional excursions may be booked locally and include a hot air balloon ride over the Atherton Tablelands or a visit to the mountain retreat of Kuranda. (B)

#### Day 9: Great Barrier Reef

Travel out to the world heritage-listed Great Barrier Reef on board a catamaran to a pontoon situated on the reef. During the day, there will be opportunities to go snorkelling and also view the reef from a semi-submersible. (B, L, D)

#### Day 10: Cairns • Fly to Sydney

Morning at leisure. Afternoon flight to Sydney. On arrival, transfer to the InterContinental Sydney for 3 nights. (B)

#### Day 11: Sydney

Morning tour of Sydney, including visits to the Sydney Opera House, Sydney's Eastern Suburbs and Bondi Beach. Return to the city for a cruise with lunch in Sydney Harbour. Remainder of the afternoon at leisure. (B, L)

#### Day 12: Sydney

Day at leisure in Sydney. Optional excursions may be booked locally and include visits to the Blue Mountains or Hunter Valley. Evening farewell dinner. (B, D)



Sydney Harbour Bridge, New South Wales

#### Day 13: Onward travel

Transfer to the airport for your flight home or continue your holiday. (B)

Meal basis: As per itinerary - B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

#### **Extension**

#### **Tour + New Zealand**

10 days & 9 nights from £2,135 Tour code: OZN

This tour can be combined with an escorted tour of New Zealand, including geothermal Rotorua, Franz Josef glacier and a cruise on Milford Sound.

#### Days 13-14: Fly to Auckland

Transfer to Sydney airport and fly to Auckland. On arrival, you will be met and transferred to the Stamford Plaza Auckland for 2 nights. Dinner tonight will be at your hotel. The following day you will take a city tour with the afternoon at leisure. (B, D) (B)

#### Day 15: Rotorua

Continue to Rotorua and take a short orientation tour on arrival. Visit Rainbow Springs Nature Park and this evening enjoy a Maori hangi (food cooked using heated rocks) and concert. Stay 1 night at the Millennium Hotel Rotorua. (B, D)

#### Day 16: Fly to Queenstown

Morning at leisure. Afternoon flight to Queenstown and stay 3 nights at the

#### Millennium Hotel Queenstown. (B) Day 17: Milford Sound cruise

Travel to Milford Sound for a nature cruise. Return to Queenstown. (B, L)

#### Day 18: Queenstown

Day at leisure to relax and this evening there will be an included dinner. (B, D)

#### Day 19: Arrowtown • Franz Josef

Travel to Franz Josef, visiting Arrowtown, a

historic gold-mining settlement, and the lakes of Hawea and Wanaka en route. Stay overnight at the Te Waonui Forest Retreat. (B, D) Day 20: Christchurch

Travel to Hokitika, the home of native greenstone (jade), for a factory visit before continuing to Arthur's Pass. Travel aboard the TranzAlpine train through the Southern Alps to Christchurch and stay 2 nights at Distinction Christchurch. (B)

#### Day 21: Christchurch

Take a city tour and see how Christchurch is being rebuilt after the devastating earthquakes of 2010 and 2011. Afterwards, take morning tea at the home of Tim and Isabelle Weston, the birthplace of the world-record-setting Britten V1000 motorcycle. This evening join your Travel Director for a farewell dinner. (B, D)

#### Day 22: Onward travel

Transfer to Christchurch airport to fly home, or continue your holiday. (B)

#### Important information

Flights: International and internal flights are not included with this itinerary. For flight options and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

Non-exclusive group tour: Please note that this tour is operated by AAT Kings on a nonexclusive basis. Therefore other passengers may or may not be Cox & Kings clients.

**Itinerary:** The itinerary is provisional and subject to change. Itinerary and departure dates may change from 1 October 2020. AAT Kings operates itineraries in other parts of Australia, including South Australia, the Kimberley and Tasmania. For more information and prices, contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

#### **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

#### Non-exclusive group tour

Low season from £3,090 Guide price months: Apr - Sep

High season from £3,445 Guide price months: Oct - Dec Single supplement from £1,185

Tour code: OZH

The guideline tour prices are all per person in UK pounds, based on two people sharing a twin / double room. For current prices for all departure dates, including special offers when applicable, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings.co.uk. All prices are subject to availability.

#### Departure dates for 2020-21

Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn	Out	Rtn
12 Apr 20	24 Apr 20	27 Sep 20	09 Oct 20	13 Dec 20	25 Dec 20	14 Feb 21	26 Feb 21
26 Apr 20	08 May 20	11 Oct 20	23 Oct 20	27 Dec 20	08 Jan 21	21 Feb 21	05 Mar 21
31 May 20	12 Jun 20	18 Oct 20	30 Oct 20	03 Jan 21	15 Jan 21	28 Feb 21	12 Mar 21
28 Jun 20	10 Jul 20	01 Nov 20	13 Nov 20	10 Jan 21	22 Jan 21	07 Mar 21	19 Mar 21
19 Jul 20	31 Jul 20	08 Nov 20	20 Nov 20	17 Jan 21	29 Jan 21	14 Mar 21	26 Mar 21
09 Aug 20	21 Aug 20	15 Nov 20	27 Nov 20	24 Jan 21	05 Feb 21	21 Mar 21	02 Apr 21
30 Aug 20	11 Sep 20	22 Nov 20	04 Dec 20	31 Jan 21	12 Feb 21	28 Mar 21	09 Apr 21
13 Sep 20	25 Sep 20	29 Nov 20	11 Dec 20	07 Feb 21	19 Feb 21		

# Tastes of Southern Australia

**Duration** • 11 days & 10 nights **Category** • Superior

#### Non-exclusive group tour • From £3,035 (excl. flights)



#### This group tour features...

- 4-star accommodation
- Experienced travel director & driver guide
- Departure transfer
- Air-conditioned vehicles
- Maximum of 46 passengers
- Guided sightseeing & entrance fees
- Choice of 3 included excursions in Adelaide
- 10 breakfasts, 3 lunches, 5 dinners



Kangaroo Island

#### Weather

#### **Sydney**

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
Α	26	26	25	23	20	18	17	18	20	22	24	26
В	19	19	18	15	12	9	8	9	11	14	16	18
C	124	142	153	118	108	151	77	96	62	91	102	86

#### **Adelaide**

	J	F	М	Α	M	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
Α	29	29	26	23	19	16	15	16	18	21	24	26
В	16	16	14	12	9	8	7	7	9	10	12	14
C	19	18	23	46	71	67	76	63	53	44	31	27

A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

#### Area map



Discover the highlights of Australia's south, beginning in Sydney and continuing west along the coast to Melbourne and Adelaide. Travel along one of the world's most scenic drives, visit Australia's third largest island, explore charming coastal towns and indulge in the gourmet cuisine of this region.

#### Special experiences

- Visit Gold Creek Station for a barbecue
   to learn about life on a sheep farm
- Drive the world-renowned Great Ocean Road, passing the celebrated Twelve Apostles rock formations
- Experience the natural beauty & wildlife of Kangaroo Island
- Taste award-winning wines at Jacob's Creek Estate in Barossa Valley

#### Day 1: Sydney • Canberra

Depart Sydney for Australia's capital, travelling via the Southern Highlands. Stop en route at Berrima to see early colonial architecture, and at Gold Creek Station to learn about life on a sheep farm and to enjoy a traditional Australian barbecue. On arrival in Canberra, take a tour of Parliament House and visit the Australian War Memorial. Evening welcome dinner. Stay 1 night at Crown Plaza Canberra. (L, D)

#### Day 2: Beechworth

Travel to the summit of Mount Ainslie for

panoramic views, then journey over the Murray river into the state of Victoria to visit Beechworth. Take a short introductory tour of this well-preserved gold rush town. Overnight in a hosted bed & breakfast-style property. (B)

#### Day 3: Melbourne

Travel through Glenrowan and Ned Kelly country to Melbourne, where there will be a sightseeing tour of the city, including a guided walk through its hidden lanes. Stay 2 nights at The Savoy Hotel on Little Collins. (B)

#### Day 4: Melbourne

Day at leisure to explore the delights of Melbourne. Perhaps visit Eureka Skydeck for fantastic city views, join a guided tour of the historical Queen Victoria Markets or visit the many bars and restaurants along the Yarra river. (B)

#### Day 5: Great Ocean Road to Warrnambool

Travel along the Great Ocean Road, passing the impressive limestone formations known as the Twelve Apostles. Visit the quaint seaside towns of Lorne and Apollo Bay, and stop at Loch Ard Gorge and London Bridge. Stay for 1 night at Quality Suites Deep Blue Hotel & Spa in Warrnambool. (B, D)

#### Day 6: Naracoorte

This morning visit Worn Gundidj to learn about the Aboriginal perspective on flora, wildlife, medicinal practices and the landscapes. Continue to the crater lake at Mount Gambier, then enjoy a wine tasting in the Coonawarra wine region, known for its cabernet sauvignon. Continue to Naracoorte for a 30-minute guided walking tour of Alexandria cave. Overnight at William MacIntosh Motor Lodge in Naracoorte. (B, D)



Barossa Valley, South Australia

Tour code: OZF

#### Day 7: Kangaroo Island

Journey to the seaside town of Victor Harbour on the Fleurieu Peninsula, just an hour from Adelaide. This afternoon, take the ferry to Kangaroo Island and visit the island's only boutique distillery to try some of its delicious liqueurs and award-winning Australian gin. Stay 2 nights at Aurora Ozone Hotel. (B, D)

#### Day 8: Kangaroo Island

Visit the Remarkable Rocks and Admiral's Arch, and enjoy lunch behind the sand dunes at Vivonne Bay Lodge. After a private birds of prey show there will be an opportunity to handle some of the birds, as well as some Australian reptiles. Finish with a guided beach walk among a colony of sea lions. (B, L)

#### Day 9: Adelaide

Travel back to the mainland by ferry and on to picturesque Adelaide. Choose from a selection of two included excursions: a guided tour of the Art Gallery of South Australia or a guided walk through historic Adelaide's north precinct. Evening at leisure. Stay 2 nights at the Stamford Plaza Adelaide. (B)

#### Day 10: Barossa Valley

Travel to Barossa Valley and the rolling Adelaide Hills with the opportunity to taste a number of world-renowned wines. Enjoy lunch near to the vineyards at The Company Kitchen, with gourmet food and wine provided. After lunch, stop at Jacob's Creek winery, where you will wander through the display vineyard with a wine specialist and taste some of the awardwinning collection. This evening there will be a farewell dinner. (B, L, D)

#### Day 11: Onward travel

Transfer to the airport for your flight home or continue your holiday. (B)

Meal basis: As per itinerary - B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

#### Important information

Flights: International and internal flights are not included with this itinerary. For flight options and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

Non-exclusive group tour: Please note that this tour is operated by AAT Kings on a nonexclusive basis. Therefore passengers may or may not be Cox & Kings clients.

**Itinerary:** Please note the itinerary is provisional and subject to change. Itinerary and departure dates may change from 1 October 2020. AAT Kings also operates a number of touring itineraries in other parts of Australia, including South Australia, the Kimberley and Tasmania. For more information and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

#### **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Non-exclusive group tour From £3,035

Single supplement from £845

The guideline tour prices are all per person in UK pounds, based on two people sharing a twin / double room. For current prices for all departure dates, including special offers when applicable, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings.co.uk. All prices are subject to availability.

#### Departure dates for 2020-21

Out Rtn	Out Rtn	Out Rtn
24 Nov 20 04 Dec 20	23 Feb 21 05 Mar 21	21 Sep 21 01 Oct 21
08 Dec 20 18 Dec 20	09 Mar 21 19 Mar 21	19 Oct 21 29 Oct 21
05 Jan 21 15 Jan 21	23 Mar 21 02 Apr 21	02 Nov 21 12 Nov 21
12 Jan 21 22 Jan 21	13 Apr 21 23 Apr 21	23 Nov 21 03 Dec 21
26 Jan 21 05 Feb 21	04 May 21 14 May 21	21 Dec 21 31 Dec 21
09 Feb 21 19 Feb 21	31 Aug 21 10 Sep 21	
	24 Nov 20 04 Dec 20 08 Dec 20 18 Dec 20 05 Jan 21 15 Jan 21 12 Jan 21 22 Jan 21 26 Jan 21 05 Feb 21	24 Nov 20 04 Dec 20 23 Feb 21 05 Mar 21 08 Dec 20 18 Dec 20 09 Mar 21 19 Mar 21 05 Jan 21 15 Jan 21 23 Mar 21 02 Apr 21 12 Jan 21 22 Jan 21 13 Apr 21 23 Apr 21 26 Jan 21 05 Feb 21 04 May 21 14 May 21





# Private Travel in Australia

Australia covers a vast area, and the options for those who want to travel privately are endless. Choose from cruises exploring the Great Barrier Reef or the rugged coastline of the Kimberley, epic rail journeys covering the length and breadth of the country, or self-drive adventures to discover little-visited landscapes.

Along the way, stay in anything from boutique hideaways and private island retreats to luxury beachside tents and cabins on working cattle stations. It is even possible to sleep out under the stars of the outback in a swag or in the desert caves of Coober Pedy.

You might be an outdoor enthusiast with a love of hiking, a family looking for an adventure that will suit all ages or a couple searching for a luxury break away from the crowds. Whatever your interests, we can tailor a holiday to suit you.

This brochure just skims the surface of what we can offer, so whether you want a few nights' accommodation after visiting family or an extensive month-long tour of the country including flights, please speak to a consultant and we will be able to assist.

#### **Discover Australia**

- Outdoor adventure
- Australia by rail 30
- 32 Cruising in Australia
- 33 Self-drive in Australia
- Luxury Lodges of Australia

#### **Private tours**

- Australian Outdoor Adventure
- 38 Culinary Delights of Australia
- 40 Australian Wildlife Adventure
- 42 Australia in Style
- 44 Best of Australia Family Adventure
- 45 Wildlife & Wilderness Family Explorer
- East Coast Australia & Fiji

Inspired to venture further afield? Browse our website to discover additional destinations, places to stay and itineraries; or speak to our Australia experts.



020 3930 5042



CoxandKings.co.uk

# Discover Outdoor Adventure



Bungle Bungle Range, Western Australia © Tourism Australia

## Walking in Australia's National Parks

Australia has more than 500 national parks encompassing mountains, deserts, forest and reef. The most popular parks to visit include the dry landscapes of Uluru-Kata Tjuta National Park in the heart of the Red Centre, the ancient rainforests of the Daintree National Park in northern Queensland, and the spectacular mountains of the Flinders Ranges in South Australia. Bushwalking is the primary draw for visitors to Tasmania. Dominated by national parks and conservation areas, this is a rugged and wild island, rich in wildlife and history, and with nearly 3,000km of managed walking tracks.



Barossa Valley, South Australia © The Louise

## Cycling

Throughout Australia a range of designated bike paths have been created that connect the country's city parks, beaches, waterways and cultural attractions. Take leisurely rides through picturesque wine regions, such as Hunter Valley near Sydney or the Barossa and Clare valleys in South Australia, or, for the more adventurous, downhill mountain biking trails are available in rugged areas such as the Blue Mountains, Flinders Ranges and Australian Alps. Long-distance adventures are also possible on more demanding routes such as the Munda Biddi Trail through Western Australia's south-west or the Giro Tasmania, which circles the island state.



Wooden boardwalk, Daintree rainforest



## Kayaking & Canoeing

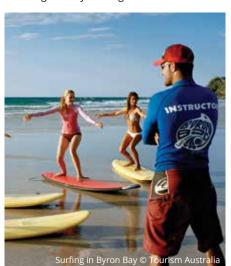
There are plenty of places where sea kayaking can be arranged, such as the waters off St Kilda Beach in Melbourne or under Sydney's celebrated harbour bridge. For a more remote wilderness experience, South Australia's Coorong river, the Northern Territory's Katherine Gorge, Tasmania's Gordon river and the secluded beaches of Freycinet National Park are ideal to discover by water. For something special, sea kayak over tropical fish and fringing coral on Western Australia's Ningaloo Reef or Queensland's Great Barrier Reef. Options include hiring your own kayak for a few hours, joining a guided day-long excursion or spending a few days on a canoe safari through pristine national parks.

### C&K Recommends...



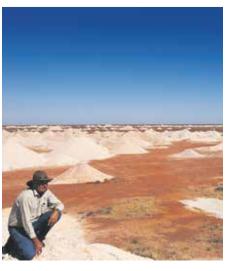
#### Jet boat ride, Sydney, New South Wales

Starting from Circular Quay in Sydney, this thrilling ride combines sightseeing around Sydney's harbour with a jet boat experience. Glide over the water past the world-famous Sydney Opera House towards the Clark and Shark islands. See some of Australia's most expensive real estate and harbour-side mansions, pass Taronga Zoo and look up to Sydney Harbour Bridge. The boat performs exhilarating moves such as spins, slides, power-break stops and fishtails. Departing daily, the experience lasts 30 minutes, including a safety briefing.



#### Learn to surf

With the Pacific Ocean to the east, the Indian Ocean to the west and the Southern Ocean to the south, Australia's coastline is a paradise for surfers. All levels are catered for, so even beginners can be given tuition in this national pastime. The renowned Bondi Beach in Sydney and Byron Bay in New South Wales both offer surfing lessons. Beginner courses will teach you how to safely get out into the water and up onto your board. To build up your knowledge and confidence, you will first be taught how to recognise surf conditions and practice your surfing technique before you actually get into the water.



#### Digging for opals in Coober Pedy, South Australia

Take a tour of the opal mining town of Coober Pedy and go digging for your own fortune. Venture down a former working mine to see opal traces embedded in the sandstone and see a genuine underground home to experience how some locals live. Watch an opal cutting demonstration and visit The Breakaways, a range of colourful exposed sandstone outcrops with spectacular views over the Moon Plain, once an inland sea. You will also be supplied with a hard hat, torch and handpick to try your luck at fossicking for your own opal.



#### Sleep out under the stars

Experience the magic of Australia's outback with an open-air stay under a canopy of stars. Sleep in a swag, portable sleeping units that are made from strong, water resistant canvas and fitted with a high-density Dunlop foam mattress, pillow and base sheet. They zip up on each side forming a cosy cocoon with your face open to the night sky above. There are several private camp sites accessible from Uluru in the Red Centre, or fixed tents are available for those looking for an authentic experience with a little more comfort. It is also possible to stay in a swag in the Flinders Ranges in South Australia.



#### Swimming with whale sharks, Western Australia

The Coral Coast is a vast stretch of Western Australia's coastline. At the northern end of the coast is the Ningaloo Reef, one of the largest fringing coral reefs in the world. Between April and July each year the reef is a feeding ground for the plankton-eating whale shark, the largest fish in the world. Excursions to see and snorkel with them can be arranged from Exmouth. You may also be lucky enough to see dolphins, turtles and dugongs. Snorkelling trips over the reef to see the colourful corals and tropical fish are also popular.



#### Adventure in the tropical Top End

Kakadu National Park, in the tropical Top End of the Northern Territory, offers a range of adventurous activities such as airboat tours through wetlands in search of saltwater crocodiles, helicopter flights above canyons, cruises on pristine billabongs and scenic flights over dramatic terrain. From Darwin you can take the 'Ultimate Tour', which encompasses a spectacular floatplane flight with aquatic landing, a relaxing cruise on Sweet Lagoon, an exhilarating airboat ride and a scenic helicopter flight over the Finniss river floodplains. Includes air-conditioned return transfers from your accommodation.

# Discover Australia by Rail



The Ghai



Indian Pacific

## The Ghan

The Ghan was named after the hardy Afghans and their camel trains, which, in the early pioneer days, provided the only means of transport into the unforgiving Red Centre. Today, The Ghan offers an incomparable way to travel to the two jewels of the Northern Territory – the barren Red Centre and the tropical Top End.

Departing once a week from Darwin to Adelaide via Alice Springs or vice versa, *The Ghan* covers 2,979km. The scenery varies from the rugged Flinders Ranges to the dusty red hues of the Red Centre and the lush tropical greens of the Top End.

## **Indian Pacific**

Named after the two great oceans it joins, traversing the width of Australia from Sydney to Perth via Adelaide (or in reverse), the *Indian Pacific* passes through the spectacular Blue Mountains National Park, farming country, the rugged outback and the treeless desert of the Nullarbor plain.

This coast-to-coast journey departs once a week and takes 4 days and 3 nights, with a number of included meals and off-train excursions in Broken Hill, Adelaide and Kalgoorlie (eastbound only) as well as a short stop in the middle of the outback on the Nullabor plain.



Gold Service
The Indian Pacific and The Ghan offer Gold
Service sleeper accommodation. The Gold
Service twin cabins have en suite bathrooms
and a three-seat that converts into upper and
lower lounge sleeping berths. Gold Service
single cabins are available – please enquire for
further details.



#### On board

In the evening, while you dine in the restaurant, your cabin will be converted into a bedroom. In the morning, the bed will be put away during breakfast and the cabin returned to normal.

Enjoy the comfort of classic Gold Service with all inclusive meals and beverages in the Queen Adelaide Restaurant and Outback Explorer Lounge, or upgrade to the modern luxuries of Platinum Service where you can enjoy exclusive access to the Platinum Club carriage.

#### **Platinum Service**

The Indian Pacific and The Ghan offer Platinum Service sleeper accommodation. Nearly double the size of the Gold Service twin cabins, Platinum Service has a larger en suite bathroom, large windows looking out both sides of the train, double or twin beds, a safe, night cap and extended room service.



The Adelaide Oval, South Australia

#### Perth to Sydney via Adelaide on the *Indian Pacific*

4 days & 3 nights from £2,945 (excl. flights)

Travelling the 4,352km (2,698 miles) between Perth and Sydney, a journey on the Indian Pacific is one of the world's great rail adventures. Departing Perth, the train climbs through the scenic Avon valley and into Western Australia's expansive wheat belt, before arriving into the city of Kalgoorlie. Continue through the vast treeless plain of the Nullarbor desert, along the world's longest straight stretch of railway track, then on to Adelaide and Sydney.

#### Day 1: Depart Perth • Kalgoorlie

Board the *Indian Pacific* late morning and travel out of the city into the outback. In the evening, the train will arrive in Kalgoorlie, providing an opportunity for a tour of Australia's gold capital including a visit to a gold mine. (L, D)

#### Day 2: Cook

Continue to travel through Western Australia's outback. En route, a short stop will be made at Cook, built in 1917 and named after the sixth prime minister of Australia, Joseph Cook. (B, L, D)

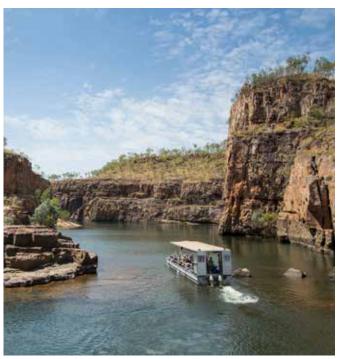
#### Day 3: Adelaide • Broken Hill

In the morning, arrive into Adelaide where you can take a tour of the city sights, visit the Adelaide Central Market, which has over 80 specialist stalls offering local produce, or visit the Adelaide Oval. Continue on to Broken Hill, where a short stop will be made to visit an art gallery, The Big Picture (the world's largest acrylic painting) and The Main Drag (a live drag queen act). (B, L, D)

#### Day 4: Sydney

This morning, arrive into the Blue Mountains where you will see the spectacular scenery on picturesque walks. There will also be an opportunity to travel on the cable car and the world's steepest railway before continuing to Sydney by local train, arriving in the afternoon. (B)

Meal basis: As per itinerary - B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.



Katherine Gorge, Northern Territory

#### Darwin to Adelaide on The Ghan Expedition

4 days & 3 nights from £4,245 (excl. flights) (April to October 2020 only)

This leisurely rail itinerary travels the length of the country between Darwin and Adelaide, through diverse scenery with some fascinating cultural excursions. From Darwin, the journey traverses the Tropical North, into the heart of the Australian outback, before finishing in South Australia. Highlights include passing through breathtaking gorges and learning about the first European settlement in Alice Springs.

#### Day 1: Depart Darwin • Katherine

Board *The Ghan* and travel south to Katherine. On arrival, choose from three excursions: a cruise through Katherine Gorge, a visit to see Aboriginal rock art, or a visit to an outback cattle station. A flight over Katherine gorge is also available (payable locally). (L, D)

#### Day 2: Alice Springs

After breakfast the train will arrive into Alice Springs, where it will remain until departure in the late evening. Choose between a sightseeing tour of Alice Springs, a visit to the Alice Springs Desert Park, a trip to Simpsons Gap or a bicycle tour of Alice Springs. It is also possible to take a scenic flight to Uluru (Ayers Rock) before landing for a guided tour of the Uluru/Kata Tjuta National Park (optional). This evening, experience an outback dinner at the Telegraph Station. (B, L, D)

#### Day 3: Coober Pedy

This morning arrive into Manguri, then take a short drive to Coober Pedy for a full-day exploration of the world's opal-mining capital. (B, L, D)

#### Day 4: Adelaide

Arrive into Adelaide this morning and disembark the train. (B)

Meal basis: As per itinerary - B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

For shorter journeys by rail, the tropical state of Queensland has some scenic options, with the following day excursions by train:

- The Spirit of Queensland is a quick and convenient way to travel between Brisbane and Cairns, with options to stop at the gateways to Fraser Island and the Whitsunday Islands.
- The Spirit of the Outback offers a journey from Brisbane to Queensland's outback town of Longreach, home to the Qantas Founders Museum and the Stockman's Hall of Fame.

31

# Discover Cruising in Australia

Australia offers a wide range of exciting cruise itineraries visiting a variety of destinations. The sheer size of Australia makes travel in some remote regions extremely difficult by road, if not impossible, and a cruise is often the only viable way to explore some areas. The Kimberley coastline is a prime example, where passengers can make shore excursions then retire to the comfort of their ship in the evening. Other remote areas that can be visited on a cruise include Australia's stunning north coast, the coral reefs of Rowley Shoals, the islands of Torres Strait and the Cape York Peninsula.

A number of cruise companies operate in Australia, many focusing on an extremely high level of service, exceptional food, informative lectures and onboard entertainment, combined with adventurous shore excursions and island visits. Cox & Kings has chosen to work with some of the best cruise companies that operate in the Kimberley, coastal Australia, Papua New Guinea and the South Pacific.



Little Mertens Falls, The Kimberley, Western Australia

#### Silversea

#### **\$SILVERSEA**

Silversea Cruises is owned and operated by the Lefebvre family of Rome. This means genuine pride in ownership, a true Italian passion for embracing the best of life and a personal commitment to maintaining the high standards that have been the cornerstone of Silversea from the very beginning. Their small, luxury ships are designed for those who seek the thrill of discovering remote destinations without compromising on comfort; and enjoy gourmet food, fine wine and first-class facilities and suites. Silversea sails to over 900 destinations on all seven continents – more than any other cruise line. Silversea operates cruises around Australasia, including the Republic of Palau, the east coast of Indonesian Borneo, New Zealand and the Solomon Islands.



Silver Discoverer

## **Coral Expeditions**



Australian-owned Coral Expeditions operates a fleet of three small ships, travelling to some of the most beautiful and remote regions of Asia-Pacific. At a time when the cruise industry is moving to larger and larger ships, Coral Expeditions has limited the size of its vessels to maximise the expedition experience, resulting in an intimate onboard atmosphere and bespoke itineraries that larger ships cannot replicate. Cuisine is prepared on board and includes high quality Australian produce and wine. Coral Expeditions were also the first to introduce interpretive programmes and to employ expedition leaders, guest lecturers and marine biologists among their staff.



Coral Discoverer

# Discover Self-drive in Australia

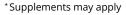


Great Ocean Road, Victoria

Many travellers enjoy the independence afforded by hiring a car or motorhome. Cox & Kings is happy to arrange this facility in most areas of Australia. Our carefully planned self-drive itineraries ensure you see the highlights of this remarkable country without spending too much time in the car. Driving is on the left and in all destinations road conditions are generally good. In order to ensure that our self-drive travellers benefit from the highest standards of reliability, service and support, Cox & Kings works with internationally renowned car hire companies and would be delighted to make the necessary reservations on your behalf.

#### The services offered include:

- 24-hour helpline
- SOS emergency service
- Breakdown & navigational service
- Medical & legal assistance
- Maps & directions for your journey
- Delivery & collection\*
- Competitive prices
- Wide variety of vehicles
- One-way rentals\*



#### **Example vehicle types for hire:**

Mid size - Toyota Corolla (or similar)

Full size - Hyundai i45 (or similar)







Road in the Australian outback

# Discover Luxury Lodges of Australia

Luxury Lodges of Australia are a collection of independent lodges and camps located in Australia's most inspiring and extraordinary locations. These lodges are devoted to connecting their guests with a true sense of place and are exclusive by virtue of their remoteness, their special location and the small number of guests they accommodate.



These lodges distinguish themselves by offering experiential travel with high levels of service, locally sourced gourmet cuisine and expert lodge guides. With 19 properties and one cruise boat currently in the portfolio, each with its own unique aspects and key features, not all can be covered in this brochure. Instead, please see below some of our favourite lodges from the many available. Please contact your travel consultant for further details and options, or turn to pages 42-43 for an itinerary with stays based in Luxury Lodges.







Capella Lodge is Lord Howe Island's premium retreat. Gently melding modern design and glorious natural surrounds, Capella's underplayed aesthetic lets the true star shine: views of the jaw-droppingly dramatic Mount Gower and Lidgbird. Enjoy fine dining and an innovative menu that showcases a bounty of local seafood. Inspired by the carefree spirit of the Australian beach house, a stay at Capella Lodge includes gourmet breakfast and dinner daily, an open bar from 6pm, in-suite bar and mountain bikes. The surrounding Unesco world heritage site is a paradise of rainforests and beaches where you can go on mountain walks and explore the world's southernmost coral reef. Refreshingly off the radar, Capella Lodge brings the ultimate castaway fantasy to life.

#### Features:

9 suites, restaurant, bar, lounge, outdoor infinity pool, jacuzzi, day spa.



#### El Questro Homestead, The Kimberley

El Questro Homestead is situated on a 4,000 sq km working cattle station, offering unrivalled access to the far reaches of the rugged Kimberley landscape. Catering for a maximum of 18 guests, the accommodation offers alfresco dining in a number of locations around the property, from clifftops to the homestead's spacious verandas, often under the stars. Stays at the property include breakfast, lunch, dinner, selected alcoholic and non-alcoholic beverages, a Wilderness Park Permit and selected touring and activities. Set out on a horse trek into the wilderness, go barramundi fishing or take a helicopter flight over remote landscapes. Due to the remote location, the property has no mobile phone reception, internet or televisions in the rooms.

#### Features:

 $9\ \text{rooms}\ \&\ \text{suites},$  outdoor pool, various dining locations, self-service bar, tennis court.

#### Lizard Island Resort, Great Barrier Reef

Lizard Island, Australia's northernmost island beach resort, 240km north of Cairns and located on the Great Barrier Reef itself, is secluded from the rest of the country. It provides the perfect luxury island escape, with 24 powdery white beaches, over 1,000 hectares of national park and coral reef gardens.

Accommodation is available in elegant rooms and suites, featuring interiors designed by Hecker Guthrie, with a two-bedroom villa set at the top of a cliff offering luxury, privacy and uninterrupted views across the Coral Sea.

Stays are full board, with a focus on fresh seafood and using superb local produce, complemented by Australian and New Zealand wine. Picnic hampers are available for beachside lunches, or for a special Lizard Island dining experience only metres from the lapping waves, a seven-course degustation dinner menu can be prepared.

A range of excursions can be arranged locally, including snorkelling excursions, game fishing (black marlin season is from September to December) and glass-bottom boat trips.

#### Features:

40 suites, restaurant, bar, wine cellar, sunset beachside dining, snorkelling lessons, tennis court, gym, spa.

#### Southern Ocean Lodge, Kangaroo Island

This celebrated retreat atop the limestone cliffs of Kangaroo Island invites a step into another world. Southern Ocean Lodge blends pristine nature, superb fine dining and a personalised itinerary of exhilarating experiences to create a very real sense of place. Modern suites favour refined comfort over ostentation and a myriad of thoughtful details add to the feeling of relaxed luxury.

At the heart of the lodge is the Great Room, a breathtaking designer space including a restaurant, cocktail bar and lounge framing remarkable views of the rugged coastline. Dining is a gastronomic journey, with the best and freshest regional ingredients honoured across every menu. A generous 'at-home' ambience flows throughout, with all meals, convivial open bar and walk-in cellar featuring an exclusively South Australian wine selection included in your stay.

Explore the island and its Galapagos-sized contingent of endemic and unusual wildlife on the lodge's signature adventures. The great outdoors' lives up to its name, with a walk among the sea lions just one of the island's many privileges. To find a retreat this exceptional, and in a location this remote, is truly extraordinary.

#### **Features:**

21 suites, restaurant, lounge, bar, wine cellar, heated plunge spa, day spa, nature boardwalk.





# Australian Outdoor Adventure

**Duration** • 19 days & 18 nights **Category** • Superior

Self-drive • From £2,795 (excl. flights)

#### **Tour overview**

Make the most of southern Australia's varying landscapes and spectacular scenery on this 19-day itinerary packed with excursions for the outdoor enthusiast. This tour incorporates plenty of opportunities for walks through scenic national parks and remarkable wilderness, encounters with native wildlife, a cruise around Wineglass Bay and outstanding coastal drives along the Great Ocean Road.

#### This self-drive tour features...

- Cosy & intimate 4-star accommodation
- Arrival & departure transfers
- 17 days' car hire based on a compact automatic car
- Included excursions as specified
- Meals as specified

#### **C&K** Signature experiences

- Explore Tasmania's wilderness on foot
- Cruise to the edge of the Great Southern Ocean
- Guided rainforest walk in the Great Western Tiers
- Private tour of Bonorong Wildlife Sanctuary
- Experience Freycinet Peninsula on a Wineglass Bay cruise
- Discover the stunning coastal landscapes of the Great Ocean Road

#### Area map





Liffey Falls, Great Western Tiers, Tasmania

#### Day 1: Sydney

Arrive into Sydney and transfer to the **Amora Hotel Jamison** for 1 night. (N)

#### Day 2: Fly to Hobart

Transfer to the airport and fly to Hobart in Tasmania. Collect your hire car at the airport and stay 1 night at **The Lenna of Hobart** in a Mountain View room. Join a private guided Historic Hobart walking tour. (N)

#### Day 3: Mount Wellington • Port Arthur

Drive to the summit of Mount Wellington, where you can explore extensive walking trails. Continue to Tasman National Park on the Tasman Peninsula and Three Capes Walking Track. We provide a 2-day pass, which includes entry and a walking tour of Port Arthur Historic Site. Stay 2 nights at **Stewarts Bay Lodge** in a one-bedroom cabin. (N)

#### Day 4: Port Arthur

This morning join a Tasman Island cruise to the edge of the Great Southern Ocean. Spend time at leisure walking in the Tasman National Park before returning to Port Arthur, where we suggest you join a ghost walking tour in Port Arthur. (N)

## Day 5: Bonorong Wildlife Sanctuary • Swansea

Today, join a private tour to Bonorong Wildlife

Sanctuary, a rescue centre for endangered native wildlife, for a guided tour and close-up encounters with the animals. Continue to Swansea for a 2-night stay at the Meredith House B&B. (N)

#### Day 6: Maria Island

Take the Maria Island Ferry to Maria Island National Park for a self-guided walking tour where myriad wildlife can be found. Visit the world heritage-listed convict site at Darlington before returning to Swansea. (B)

#### Day 7: Freycinet National Park • St Helens

This morning we suggest you visit Freycinet National Park for a self-guided walk before joining a Wineglass Bay cruise. Experience Freycinet Peninsula from the water, view sheer granite cliffs, sea caves and hidden coves. Continue to St Helens and stay overnight at the Tidal Waters Resort. (B)

#### Day 8: Deloraine (Great Western Tiers)

This morning, travel north to Mount William National Park, where you can walk amid lichen-covered granite boulders and along stretches of sandy beach. Continue to the valley of Jackeys Marsh, which is approximately a 1-hour drive from Launceston. Stay 2 nights at Forest Walks Lodge, an intimate guesthouse surrounded by mountains and abundant wildlife. (D)



Wineglass Bay, Freycinet National Park, Tasmania

## Day 9: Deloraine (Great Western Tiers) Today you will be taken on a guided walk

Today you will be taken on a guided walk through the ancient rainforest in Great Western Tiers with a forest expert. (B, L, D)

## Days 10-11: Fly to Melbourne

Return your hire car at Launceston airport and fly to Melbourne. Stay 2 nights at the **Crown Promenade**. The following day is at leisure to explore the city. (B) (N)

## Days 12-13: Apollo Bay

Collect your hire car. Join the Great Ocean Road west to Apollo Bay, a scenic fishing port set in the picturesque foothills of the Otway Ranges. It offers a range of restaurants and cafes, art galleries, a seaside golf course and interesting museums. Stay 2 nights at Captain's at the Bay. Following day at leisure. Optional excursions include a canopy walk in the Otway Ranges or a scenic flight over the Twelve Apostles rock formations. (N)

## Days 14-15: Port Fairy

Continue west along the Shipwreck Coast

through Port Campbell National Park and past the Twelve Apostles. Arrive into Port Fairy, a charming old fishing village. Stay 2 nights at Oscars Waterfront Boutique Hotel, which has an enviable position on Moyne river overlooking the marina of yachts in Port Fairy harbour. (N) (B)

## Day 16: Penola

In the morning, drive west into the state borders of South Australia and Victoria. Arrive into the small town of Penola, from where you can visit a number of excellent small wineries in the Coonawarra wine region. Stay 1 night at Georgie's Cottage in Penola. (B)

## Days 17-18: Adelaide

Continue along the Limestone Coast to Adelaide, where you will return your hire car. Stay 2 nights at the **Majestic Roof Garden Hotel**. The following day is at leisure to explore the various sights of Adelaide. (N)

## Day 19: Adelaide

Transfer to the airport and fly home or continue your holiday. (N)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

## Important information

**Flights:** International and internal flights are not included with this itinerary. For flight options and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote including flights, alternative accommodation standards, or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry

## Guideline prices for 2020-21

Tour code: OAV

Low season from £2,795 Guide price months: May – Sep

High season from £2,995 Guide price months: Oct – Nov

# Culinary Delights of Australia

**Duration** • 14 days & 13 nights **Category** • Superior

**Self-drive** • From £1,695 (excl. flights)

## **Tour overview**

Discover the variety of food and worldclass wines Australia has to offer on this two-week self-drive tour. The country's multicultural society has led to a fusion of different cuisines, resulting in a wide range of dining experiences, from gourmet restaurants to the simple 'Aussie barbie'. What's more, with a warm climate and outstanding natural scenery, you can enjoy some of the world's best food and wine in some of the most scenic locations on Earth.

## This self-drive tour features...

- 4- & 5-star accommodation
- 13 days' car hire based on an intermediate automatic car
- A range of optional excursions that can be pre-booked
- Private transfer on arrival in Sydney
- Meals as specified

## **C&K** Signature experiences

- Stay in a self-contained cottage on a private vineyard within Barossa Valley
- Taste artisan products on a culinary tour with a local expert at Adelaide Central Market
- Stay in the award-winning wine regions of Margaret River, Barossa Valley & Hunter Valley
- Opportunity to visit Sydney Fish Market, one of the largest in the world

## Area map





Fresh oysters, Sydney Fish Market

## Day 1: Perth

Arrive into Perth and collect your hire car. Drive to **Crown Promenade Perth**, where you will stay for 2 nights. (N)

## Day 2: Perth

Today is at leisure. We recommend driving to Fremantle to discover the eclectic mix of artisanal food, handcrafted beers and quirky boutiques. Visit one of the micro-breweries or sample the fresh catch of the day at the Fishing Boat Harbour, a lively marina with a number of restaurants. (B)

## Day 3: Margaret River

Take a leisurely drive to the Margaret River region and stay 3 nights at **Pullman Bunker Bay Resort**, set on a quiet beachfront. Alternatively, you may wish to upgrade and stay at **Cape Lodge**, a Luxury Lodge of Australia set within its own vineyard. (B)

## **Days 4-5: Margaret River**

Explore the Margaret River region, known for its world-class wineries and award-winning restaurants. Dine on fresh crayfish, try artisan cheeses, sample some of the local brews or indulge in handmade chocolates. Optional winery tours can be booked with local experts who will show you behind the scenes, including

multiple wine tastings matched with local produce. (N)

## Days 6-7: Fly to Adelaide

Return your hire car in Perth then fly to Adelaide. On arrival, collect your hire car and check into the **Majestic Roof Garden Hotel** for 2 nights. The next day, take a culinary walking tour of Adelaide Central Market\* with a local food expert. Sample the produce and visit some of the 80 traders who set up shop in this thriving hub for premium food and wine products. (N)

## Days 8-9: Barossa Valley

Drive to Barossa Valley and stay 2 nights at Barossa Shiraz Estate. Alternatively, upgrade to The Louise, which offers suite-only accommodation in the heart of shiraz country. Barossa is one of the world's great wine regions and is also renowned for its fresh seasonal produce, artisan food producers and award-winning restaurants. (N)

## Days 10-11: Fly to Sydney

Travel to Adelaide airport and return your car before flying to Sydney. On arrival, transfer to the **Spicers Potts Point** for 2 nights. During your time in this cosmopolitan city, visit some of the main attractions and dine on fresh



seafood at Sydney Fish Market, the third largest in the world. (N)

## Days 12-13: Hunter Valley

Collect your hire car and drive to the Hunter Valley and stay 2 nights at Spicers Vineyard Estate. This area offers a range of wineries, from boutique to household names. Optional wine tasting tours can be booked on a private or shared basis. (B)

## Day 14: Sydney

Drive to the airport and return your hire car before your flight home, or continue your holiday. (B)

Meal basis: As per itinerary - B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

## Important information

\* Adelaide Central Market: This tour does not operate on Mondays, Wednesdays and Sundays.

Flights: International and internal flights are not included with this itinerary. For flight options and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

Tailor-made travel: For a price quote including flights, alternative accommodation standards, or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry

## **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Tour code: OCD

Low season from £1,695 Guide price months: Aug - Sep

High season from £1,945 Guide price months: Oct - Nov

## Australian Wildlife Adventure

**Duration** • 16 days & 15 nights **Category** • Superior

**Private tour •** From £4,345 (excl.flights)

## **Tour overview**

Discover some of Australia's remarkable wildlife on this 16-day tour that includes stays in an ancient rainforest, an ecoretreat on its own private island and a resort in a nature reserve on the East Coast. Marvel at the outstanding marine life of the Great Barrier Reef, explore the Mossman Gorge and visit the zoo made famous by the 'crocodile hunter' Steve Irwin.

## This private tour features...

- 4- & 5-star accommodation<sup>†</sup>
- Private, air-conditioned transfers
- Included excursions as specified
- Return scenic flights between Brisbane & Lady Elliot Island
- Return flights between Adelaide & Kangaroo Island
- Meals as specified

## **C&K** Signature experiences

- Swim with manta rays & turtles in the southern tip of the Great Barrier Reef
- 2 days of private guided wildlife touring on Kangaroo Island
- 4x4 tour along the colourful sands of Rainbow Beach
- Full-day catamaran cruise exploring the outer reefs
- Explore Daintree rainforest on a full-day tour

## Area map





Manta ray, Great Barrier Reef, Queensland

## Day 1: Adelaide

Arrive into Adelaide and transfer to the **Majestic Roof Garden Hotel** where you will overnight. (N)

## Day 2: Fly to Kangaroo Island

Transfer to the airport and fly to Kangaroo Island. On arrival you will begin a 2-day 4x4 private tour. Walk next to a colony of Australian sea lions, climb the sand dunes of Little Sahara, enjoy a gourmet lunch, and observe kangaroos and wallabies during the day. If you are lucky you may also get to see the elusive echidna (spiny ant-eater). Overnight at Wanderers Rest (or similar). (L, D)

## Day 3: Kangaroo Island • Fly to Adelaide

Your 4x4 tour will continue today including a stop for a barbecue lunch. Go in search of kangaroos in Flinders Chase National Park, look for New Zealand fur seals at the limestone formations of Admirals Arch, see the impressive Remarkable Rocks and coastline, watch koalas in the manna gums and go fossicking on the beach. Transfer to the airport for your flight to Adelaide. Arrive and transfer to the Majestic Roof Garden Hotel for 1 night. (B, L)

## Day 4: Fly to Cairns • Daintree rainforest

Transfer to the airport and fly to Cairns\*.

On arrival, transfer to **Daintree Eco Lodge** and stay for 3 nights. This lodge has just 15 rooms and is located in the heart of the ancient rainforest. (N)

## Days 5-6: Daintree rainforest

Enjoy a full-day tour of Cape Tribulation and Daintree in a custom-made vehicle that can take a maximum of 28 people. During the day take a guided walk of Mossman Gorge, cruise on the Daintree river in search of wildlife, taste exotic fruit ice cream, enjoy a barbecue lunch in the rainforest and discover where the rainforest meets the coast. The following day is at leisure. (B, L) (B)

## **Day 7: Port Douglas**

Today transfer to **Thala Beach Nature Reserve** and stay for 2 nights. The property is located within almost 60 hectares of land between Cairns and Port Douglas with complimentary experiences including birdwatching, nature walks and stargazing in the observatory. (B)

## **Day 8: Great Barrier Reef**

Enjoy a full-day cruise of the Great Barrier Reef on board a 25-metre catamaran with three stops in the outer reef. Guided snorkelling tours, talks about the reef and lunch are all offered aboard the cruise. (L)



## Day 9: Fly to Brisbane • Noosa

Transfer to the airport and fly to Brisbane\*. From here you will be transferred to Noosa, via Australia Zoo (entrance included). The zoo is one of the largest and best wildlife conservation facilities in the world. Here you can book a one-on-one animal encounter where you can hold a koala or walk a wombat. Stay 3 nights at Peppers Noosa Resort & Villas. (B)

## Day 10: Noosa

Take a private 4x4 tour along some of the best beaches in Australia with the chance to see dolphins, turtles and whales (Jul – Nov). Explore the coloured sands of Rainbow Beach, enjoy breathtaking 360-degree views over the Pacific Ocean and Great Sandy National Park, and journey through the rainforest growing in the sand dunes. (B)

## Day 11: Noosa

Day at leisure to explore the national park. (B)

## Day 12: Brisbane

Transfer to Brisbane and stay overnight at the **Emporium Hotel South Bank**. (B)

## Days 13-14: Fly to Lady Elliot Island

Transfer to Brisbane airport and take the scenic flight to Lady Elliot Island, where you will stay for 2 nights at Lady Elliot Island Eco Resort<sup>†</sup>. This basic yet comfortable accommodation provides an excellent base for exploring the wonders of the southern tip of the Great Barrier Reef. During your time on the island, snorkel directly from the shore to the reefs to see colourful fish and coral, take an included boat trip out to swim with manta rays and turtles, and watch the breathtaking sunsets from the beach. (L, D)

## Day 15: Fly to Brisbane

Take the scenic flight to Brisbane where, during the months of July to November, you may be able to enjoy the breathtaking sight of whales breaching in the water. Stay 1 night at Emporium Hotel South Bank. (B)

## Day 16: Onward travel

Transfer to Brisbane airport for your flight home or continue your holiday in Australia. (N)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

Sea lions at Seal Bay, Kangaroo Island, South Australia

## Important information

- \* Flights: International flights and internal flights as indicated with an asterisk are not included with this itinerary. For flight options and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.
- <sup>†</sup> **Accommodation:** Lady Elliot Island Eco Resort should be considered 3-star accommodation.

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote including flights, alternative accommodation standards, or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry

## **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Tour code: OWA

Low season from £4,345 Guide price months: Apr – Jun

High season from £4,495 Guide price months: Jul – Oct

## Australia in Style

**Duration •** 11 days & 10 nights **Category •** Luxury

## **Tour overview**

This private itinerary visits many of Australia's highlights while staying in luxurious accommodation. Marvel at the variety of scenery that the country has to offer as you pass cities, deserts, forests and ocean views. At the end of the trip there is the chance to relax and swim in the turquoise waters of the Great Barrier Reef amid an abundance of colourful fish and marine life.

## This private tour features...

- 5-star accommodation
- Private, air-conditioned transfers
- Included activities at Uluru
- An exciting variety of complimentary activities from Longitude 131° in Uluru & from Lizard Island Resort
- Meals as specified

## C&K Signature experiences

- Immerse yourself in Aboriginal culture
   & rugged outback beauty
- Swim & snorkel in the largest reef system in the world
- Visit the world's oldest living rainforest
- Stay on the remote & beautiful Lizard Island
- Witness impressive sunrise vistas over Uluru

## Area map



Private tour • From £5,995 (excl. flights)



Mossman Gorge, Daintree National Park, Queensland

## Day 1: Sydney

Transfer to the **Intercontinental Sydney** for 2 nights. (N)

### Day 2: Sydney

Day at leisure to explore the city's major sights. Cox & Kings can organise a range of excursions for you including private tours, exclusive day cruises and seaplane flights. (B)

## Day 3: Fly to Uluru

Today, fly directly to Uluru. On arrival, you will be collected from the airport and taken to Longitude 131° where you will stay for 2 nights. On arrival, a glass of champagne will be served followed by a four-course meal matched with premium Australian wines. It is possible to upgrade your dinner tonight to the Tali Wiru experience: dine outdoors on a private dune overlooking Uluru in an intimate setting with less than 20 other guests. (B, L, D)

## Day 4: Uluru

During your stay you will be given a cultural touring programme. Excursions include visiting the impressive Uluru at sunrise and sunset, or a helicopter trip to see the natural wonders of the Australian outback from the sky – fly over the uninhabited landscape of the Northern Territory and the largest salt lake to be found here. (B, L, D)

Activities on offer: Discover the dramatic rock formations from a new perspective by taking to the air in a helicopter, with durations ranging from 15 minutes to a full day out. Set off from the lodge's private helipad and discover Uluru, Kata Tjuta or further afield. Alternatively, take a flight to the outback peak of Mount Conner for a unique fine dining lunch while enjoying the impressive views of Uluru and Kings Canyon.

## Day 5: Fly to Cairns • Daintree

Late this morning you will be transferred to the airport for a direct flight to Cairns. You will then be driven to **Silky Oaks Lodge\*** in Daintree rainforest for a 2-night stay. (B)

## Day 6: Daintree

Day at leisure. Optional activities are provided by the lodge including guided rainforest walks or indulgent spa treatments in the tranquil setting of the rainforest. (B)

Activities on offer: A range of additional services can be booked for your stay at Silky Oaks to enhance your stay in the Daintree. Helicopter experiences can be tailored for each guest, whether this is soaring over the rainforest or heading out to discover the inner or outer reefs. Go horse riding on deserted tropical beaches or along rainforest trails, with all levels of riding ability catered for. Take a fishing charter out on the open sea or stay inland exploring the various river systems.

## Day 7: Fly to Lizard Island

This morning you will be taken to the airport for a direct flight to Lizard Island. Stay 3 nights at the Lizard Island Resort. (B, L, D)

## Days 8-9: Lizard Island

Relax on one of the 24 powdery white private beaches, snorkel over the reef or enjoy one of the complimentary activities. (B, L, D)

Activities on offer: Experience the Great Barrier Reef at its finest with a private coral viewing by boat, or take to the seas in the early evening with a relaxing sunset cruise and indulge in fine wines and cheeses. Take a picnic hamper to a secluded cove or enjoy a degustation menu on the beach.



Uluru, Northern Territory

## Day 10: Fly to Sydney via Cairns

Fly to Sydney via Cairns. On arrival, you will be taken to the Intercontinental Sydney for 1 night. (B)

## Day 11: Sydney

Make your own way to the airport, or continue with onward arrangements. (N)

Meal basis: As per itinerary - B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

## **Important information**

Flights: International and internal flights are not included with this itinerary. For flight options and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

**Extensions:** Extra nights can be arranged in Sydney, along with a selection of excursions, or stay at Emirates One&Only Wolgan Valley Resort & Spa for 2 nights with private helicopter transfers from Sydney.

Tailor-made travel: For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards or flight options, or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings.co.uk/ make-an-enquiry

\*Note: Silky Oaks Lodge will be closed between April and October 2020 for renovation.

## **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Tour code: OZS

Low season from £5,995 Guide price month: Jun

High season from £6,195 Guide price months: Oct – Dec



Paddleboarding, Lizard Island, Queensland



Private picnic, Lizard Island, Queensland

43

## Best of Australia Family Adventure

**Duration** • 11 days & 10 nights **Category** • Superior

**Private tour •** From £1,795 (excl. flights)



## **Tour overview**

Discover the highlights of Australia on this 11-day adventure through the country's different landscapes. Explore the cosmopolitan city of Sydney, marvel at the rock formations in the dusty Red Centre, walk through ancient rainforest and discover the breathtaking underwater world found along the Great Barrier Reef.

## This family tour features...

- 4- & 5-star accommodation
- Stay in two-bedroom suites (where possible)
- Private, air-conditioned transfers
- Included excursions as specified
- Meals as specified

## **C&K** Signature experiences

- Lunch cruise around Sydney Harbour
- Visits to Scenic World & Featherdale Wildlife Park in the Blue Mountains to discover the ancient rainforest & native wildlife
- Watch both sunset over Uluru & sunrise over Kata Tjuta
- 3 nights' beach relaxation on Hamilton Island
- Stay in an eco-resort on its own private beach

## Area map





Blue Mountains National Park, New South Wales

## Day 1: Sydney

Arrive into Sydney and transfer to the **Sebel Quay West Suites Sydney** (two-bedroom suite) for 3 nights. Spend the afternoon at leisure, visiting the renowned Rocks markets, exploring the narrow lanes and cobbled streets. (N)

## Day 2: Sydney

Enjoy a full-day tour of Sydney, including the famous suburbs, beautiful views from North Head lookout and Manly Beach. Join a Captain Cook Lunch Cruise for stunning harbour views on board the MV Sydney 2000. This afternoon, visit the historic Rocks area and Mrs Macquarie's Chair for views of the Sydney Harbour Bridge and the Opera House before visiting Bondi Beach. Evening at leisure. (L)

## Day 3: Sydney

Full-day tour to the Blue Mountains. Visit Scenic World where you can explore the ancient rainforest canopy, valleys and canyons on the Scenic Railway, Cableway, Skyway or Walkway. Continue to Leura Village for lunch (own expense). Next, visit Featherdale Wildlife Park where you can see native wildlife including koalas, kangaroos, wombats, dingoes and little penguins. Return to Sydney. (N)

## Day 4: Fly to Uluru

Fly to Uluru and transfer to the **Voyages Emu Walk Apartments** (two-bedroom apartment) for a 2-night stay. Watch the changing colours as the sun sets across the red rock of Uluru

with a glass of sparkling wine and light refreshments. Alternative accommodation options include the luxurious tents at Longitude 131° or, for the more adventurous, sleep under the stars in a swag (similar to a large sleeping bag). (N)

### Day 5: Kata Tjuta

Watch the sun rise over Kata Tjuta with Uluru in the distance from the western dune viewing area as you enjoy a light breakfast. Take a stroll between the massive domes that shape Kata Tjuta at the entrance to Walpa Gorge. Afternoon at leisure. (B)

## Days 6-7: Fly to Cairns • Port Douglas

Fly to Cairns and transfer to **Thala Beach Nature Reserve** for 2 nights. This property is located where the rainforest meets the beach. It is possible to book a tour to visit the Great Barrier Reef or the ancient Daintree rainforest. (B)

## Day 8: Fly to Hamilton Island

Transfer to the airport in Cairns for a flight to Hamilton Island for a 3-night stay at the **Reef View Hotel** (two-bedroom Terrace Suite). Afternoon at leisure. (B)

## Days 9-10: Hamilton Island

Enjoy island activities including nature walks, off-road adventures and trips out to the reef by boat or helicopter. Complimentary kayaks, paddleboards, catamarans and snorkelling equipment are also available. (B)

## Day 11: Fly to Sydney • Onward travel

Fly back to Sydney where you can continue your holiday or fly home. (B)

## Important information

**Flights:** International and internal flights are not included with this itinerary.

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards or flight options, or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry

## **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Tour code: OFA

Low season from £1,795 Guide price months: Jul – Aug

High season from £1,995 Guide price months: Mar – Apr

## Wildlife & Wilderness Family Explorer

**Duration** • 12 days & 11 nights **Category** • Superior

**Self-drive** • From £2,395 (excl. flights)

## Family Adventure



Experience the country's wealth of wildlife and natural wonders on this 12-day itinerary through Victoria and South Australia. Witness the world's smallest species of penguin come ashore, search for native wildlife in mountain ranges, visit a sea lion colony, hold a koala and experience the outback in comfort.

## This family tour features...

- 4- & 5-star accommodation
- 4 days' automatic car hire in the Flinders Ranges (Toyota Camry or similar 4-door sedan automatic)
- Included excursions as specified
- Meals as specified

## **C&K** Signature experiences

- Evening excursion to watch the 'Penguin Parade' on Phillip Island
- Full-day tour along the Great Ocean Road to see the magnificent Twelve Apostles rock formations
- Multi-day 4x4 tours on Kangaroo Island
- Variety of outback excursions in the Flinders Ranges
- Opportunities to see koalas in their natural habitat & to hold them





Koala Conservation Centre, Phillip Island, Victoria

## Day 1: Melbourne

Arrive into Melbourne and transfer to **The Sebel Melbourne Docklands** for 3 nights. Afternoon at leisure. (N)

## Day 2: Melbourne • Phillip Island

Today, visit a koala conservation centre where you will see koalas in their natural environment. Continue to Summerland Beach on Phillip Island and witness the 'Penguin Parade' when little penguins emerge from the sea, returning to their dune burrows for the night after a hard day of fishing. (B, L)

## Day 3: Melbourne

Full-day tour to see the Twelve Apostles rock formations and the dramatic coastline of the Great Ocean Road, passing towering limestone cliffs, sweeping white beaches and stunning forest scenery. See some of the major attractions along the road including Loch Ard Gorge, Port Campbell National Park and the remnants of London Bridge (an off-shore natural arch formation) before the return journey to Melbourne. (B)

## Days 4-6: Fly to Kangaroo Island

Fly to Kangaroo Island and transfer to Stranraer Homestead for 3 nights. Explore the island on a multi-day 4x4 tour, which includes a visit to the sea lion colony at Seal Bay, a bush walk in search of kangaroos, a drive to the north coast beaches and to rock formations at Flinders Chase, and a visit to a wildlife park where it is possible to hold a koala. (B)

## Days 7-9: Fly to Adelaide • Flinders Ranges

Fly to Adelaide and collect your hire car for the 5-hour drive to an outback station in the Flinders

Ranges. Stay 3 nights in a two-bedroom eco villa at the luxurious **Homestead at Rawnsley Park Station**. Activities that can be booked locally here include 4x4 drives into the outback, bushwalking, mountain biking and scenic flights. (B)

## Days 10-11: Adelaide

Drive back to Adelaide and stay 2 nights at Adina Apartment Hotel Adelaide Treasury in a two-bedroom apartment. The following day is at leisure to explore the city. (B)

## Day 12: Adelaide • Onward travel

Return your hire car at the airport before your flight home, or continue your holiday in Australia. (B)

## **Important information**

**Flights:** International and internal flights are not included with this itinerary.

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards or flight options, or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry

## **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Tour code: OOZ

Low season from £2,395 Guide price months: Jul – Aug

High season from £2,595 Guide price months: Mar – Apr

## East Coast Australia & Fiji

**Duration** • 16 days & 15 nights **Category** • Superior

**Private tour •** From £2,495 (excl. flights)

## **Tour overview**

Combine adventure and relaxation on this tour of the East Coast of Australia and Fiji. Spend time in the cosmopolitan city of Sydney, wander through the ancient Daintree rainforest and swim in the waters of the Great Barrier Reef, finishing with five nights on the idyllic island of Fiji, where you can choose to relax or join a range of activities.

## This private tour features...

- ❖ 4- & 5-star accommodation
- Private transfers in an air-conditioned vehicle
- Included activities as specified
- Meals as specified

## C&K Signature experiences

- Swim & snorkel in the largest reef system in the world
- Full-day exploration of the stunning Blue Mountains National Park
- Jet-boat tour visiting traditional Fijian villages
- Traditional Bula welcome on arrival at your hotel in Fiji
- Explore the world's oldest living rainforest

## Area map





Cassowary, Daintree rainforest, Queensland

## Day 1: Sydney

Arrive in Sydney and take a private transfer to **The Langham Sydney** for a 3-night stay. (N)

## Day 2: Sydney

Day at leisure to explore the city's major sites. Cox & Kings can organise a range of excursions for you including private tours, exclusive day cruises and seaplane flights. (N)

## Day 3: Blue Mountains National Park

Today travel to the world heritage-listed Blue Mountains National Park to explore one of Australia's natural wonders, a mix of rainforests, canyons and dense forests of eucalyptus trees. (N)

## Day 4: Fly to Cairns • Port Douglas

Fly to Cairns and transfer to the **Thala Nature Reserve** for 4 nights. (N)

## Day 5: Daintree rainforest

Take an included shared tour to the ancient Daintree rainforest. (L)

## **Day 6: Port Douglas**

Day at leisure. (N)

## **Day 7: Port Douglas**

Travel out to the world heritage-listed Great Barrier Reef on board a catamaran. Spend the day moored at a pontoon situated on the reef. Go snorkelling or view the reef from a semisubmersible boat. (L)

## Days 8-10: Fly to Brisbane • Noosa

Fly to Brisbane and transfer to the **Peppers Noosa Resort & Villas** for 3 nights. During your time in Noosa, wander along the coastal path, try some of the fine eateries, take a boat ride through the everglades, book a day trip to see the coloured sands at Rainbow Beach or take a guided walk through the national park. (N)

## Day 11: Fly to Nadi, Fiji

This morning, transfer to Brisbane airport and fly to Nadi in Fiji. On arrival, transfer to the **Outrigger Fiji Beach Resort** for 5 nights, where you will be greeted with a traditional Bula welcome. The 5-star resort has an exquisite seaside setting with *bure* (bungalow) accommodation. (B)

## Days 12-15: Viti Levu, Fiji

Relax in this beautiful resort or take part in a range of activities that can be arranged locally including visits to a local Fijian village, guided snorkelling and game fishing. Take an included half-day Sigatoka river safari – a jet-boat excursion visiting authentic Fijian villages along the Sigatoka river – or join a thrilling off-road cave safari. (B)

## Day 16: Onward travel

Transfer to the airport and fly home, or continue your holiday in the South Pacific. (B)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

## Important information

**Flights:** International and internal flights are not included with this itinerary. For flight options and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards, to discuss flight options or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry

## **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Tour code: OEF

Low season from £2,495 Guide price months: Apr – Jun

High season from £3,045 Guide price months: Oct – Nov







# New South Wales

## Tailor-made travel

New South Wales (NSW) is the most populous Australian state and home to one of the most popular tourist destinations in the world – Sydney. This city is the entry point for most first-time visitors to Australia and merits a few days to explore its major sights, as well as the fine beaches of the suburbs such as the world-renowned Bondi Beach.

Outside the city, the region has much to offer, with visits to the Blue Mountains and the vineyards of Hunter Valley possible on day trips. However, we would recommend overnight stays to get the most out of the destination. Travelling further afield is best done by car hire or on a group tour, with options to drive north on the Pacific Highway towards Port Stephens and Byron Bay, or south to the beaches of Jervis Bay and on to Melbourne.

## **Discover New South Wales**

- 50 Sydney
- The Blue Mountains, Hunter Valley & Jervis Bay
- 52 Lord Howe Island & Bouddi National Park
- 53 Port Stephens & Byron Bay
- 54 Experiences in New South Wales

## Places to stay - our suggestions

- 56 Sydney hotel collection
- 57 Hotels & camps

## Climate

Summer (December to February) temperatures in parts of New South Wales can reach more than 40°C, but the state has a varied climate. While icy conditions and snow prevail across the Snowy Mountains in the winter months (June to August), this is also the best time to travel in the outback, as temperatures are much more pleasant. The heaviest rainfall is likely to be during the autumn months (March to May).

## **Sydney**

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
Α	26	26	25	23	20	18	17	18	20	22	24	26
В	19	19	18	15	12	9	8	9	11	14	16	18
c	124	142	153	118	108	151	77	96	62	91	102	86

Key: A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

Inspired to venture further afield? Browse our website to discover additional destinations, places to stay and itineraries; or speak to our Australia experts.



020 3930 5042



CoxandKings.co.uk

49

## Discover New South Wales

## Sydney

Spectacular coastal setting • Iconic modern architecture & historic districts • Lively food scene

Sydney is one of the world's most recognisable and beautiful cities. Built around the spectacular harbour, the city offers world-renowned sights such as the Sydney Opera House and Sydney Harbour Bridge, as well as beaches such as Bondi and Manly. The city is centred on Circular Quay, flanked by the opera house and bridge, with an excellent public ferry system that links to further areas of the city.

The Rocks is an historic area on the southern shore of Sydney Harbour, with heritage sites and buildings dating from the 18th century. The area grew rich in the 1840s as a commercial hub trading in wool and whaling. After an outbreak of plague in the early 1900s, many buildings were demolished and the area began to be redeveloped. Today, visitors come for the handicraft markets, the Friday food market, art galleries, restaurants, bars and cafes. This is also the starting point for those brave enough to scale the heights of Sydney Harbour Bridge.





Circular Quay and Sydney Opera House, Sydney

## C&K Recommends...

## Private city tour

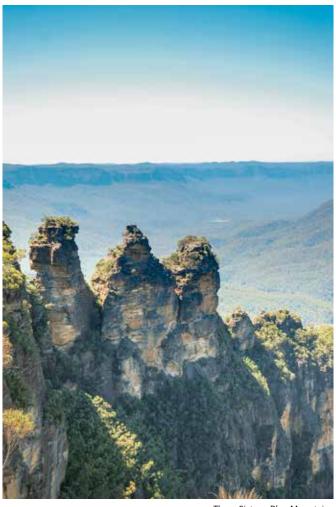
See the highlights of Sydney and its suburbs in an air-conditioned vehicle with your own experienced guide. Pass the historic buildings of Macquarie Street, learn about the early settlement of the area, hear stories of convicts on the cobbled lanes of The Rocks, and enjoy a stroll along Darling Harbour. Travel across Sydney Harbour Bridge to the northern suburbs to take in the stunning coastline.

## Sydney Opera House tours

Sydney Opera House is one of the world's most distinctive buildings. Join a tour to discover the stories and history behind this architectural success and add on a backstage tour to see the magic and mystery behind the scenes. Cox & Kings can also book tickets for a performance, allowing you to experience the exceptional acoustics inside this building.

## Cruise like a local

Cruise aboard a 17-metre motor yacht past the renowned landmarks of Sydney Harbour Bridge, the botanic gardens and Sydney Opera House. Drop anchor in a secluded cove for lunch, with the chance to swim in the inviting waters, kayak to the beach or just relax on board. Cox & Kings can also book a hop-on hop-off boat pass that includes stops at Taronga Zoo, Watsons Bay and Darling Harbour.



Three Sisters, Blue Mountains

## The Blue Mountains

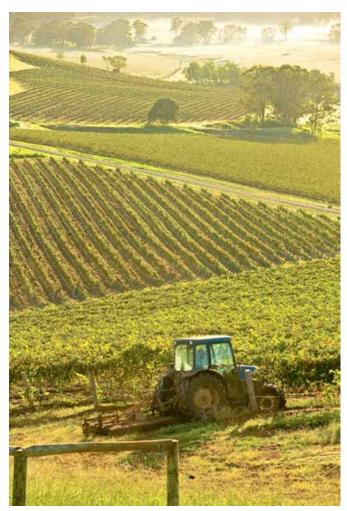
Dramatic landscape of eucalyptus forest • Bushwalks for all abilities

One of Australia's natural wonders, the Blue Mountains are an inspiring mix of rainforest, canyons, tall forests and heathlands. The Blue Mountains derive their name from the ever-present blue haze caused by the sun's rays striking the minuscule droplets of eucalyptus oil, which evaporate from the leaves of the dense forest. The area is home to at least 400 animal species, including more than one third of Australia's bird species, 1,300 plant species and the greatest concentration of eucalypt diversity in Australia. The Blue Mountains world heritage region can be reached by car in around 90 minutes from Sydney. There is also a variety of accommodation for those who wish to make a longer stay here.

## Jervis Bay

## Beaches & national parks • Whale & dolphin watching

Located in the Shoalhaven region, an area with a wealth of natural treasures, Jervis Bay is the jewel in its crown with its calm, clear waters, idyllic white-sand beaches and pristine coastal bush landscapes. The area has three national parks: Booderee National Park, Jervis Bay National Park and Jervis Bay Marine Park, which together include many kilometres of walking trails and deserted beaches as well as providing sanctuary for a wide variety of wildlife. The nearby town of Huskisson has a number of cafes as well as arts and crafts shops. Jervis Bay can be reached in just under three hours by car from Sydney. It is possible to continue along the coast to Melbourne from here, although overnight stops en route are recommended.



Vineyards, Hunter Valley

## **Hunter Valley**

Visit vineyards & sample local wines • Historic towns & award-winning restaurants

Hunter Valley is the oldest wine producing area in New South Wales, with the first vines being brought here in the 1820s. Today there are more than 150 wineries and cellar doors to choose from, where you can sample a glass or two and learn more about the wine-making process. It is one of Australia's more scenic wine-growing areas, with the Hunter river winding its way lazily through the vine-clad hills. There is much more besides wineries – for those who prefer beer or spirits there are boutique breweries and distilleries in addition to gourmet food, spas, golf courses, hot air ballooning and helicopter flights. Hunter Valley can be reached in under two hours by car from Sydney, allowing you to enjoy a full-day wine tasting excursion from the city.



Hyams Beach, Jervis Bay

## Lord Howe Island

Over 200 bird species recorded • Unique geology & fauna • Subtropical climate

Surrounded by the world's southernmost coral reef, Lord Howe Island was world heritage-listed in 1982 for its beauty, diversity, remarkable geology and rare collection of birds, plants and marine life. Visitors are limited to the island, which helps to maintain its unspoilt beauty and relaxed ambience. It is easy to fall into the leisurely pace of the island, but there are plenty of activities to choose from, including snorkelling, birdwatching or walking along one of the 11 beaches or rainforest tracks. For a luxurious start or end to your holiday, we recommend a 3-night stay at Capella Lodge, with direct flights from Sydney taking just three hours. See page 34 for further details on the lodge.

## Bouddi National Park

Diverse landscapes with walking tracks • Ancient Aboriginal sites

Bouddi National Park is located on the New South Wales Central Coast, approximately a 90-minute drive from Sydney. The park offers a range of spectacular scenery, from quiet beaches through to rainforest and heathland. Explore one of Australia's first marine protected areas, enjoy the unique fauna and flora, and discover significant Aboriginal sites. We recommend a stay at **Pretty Beach House**, a luxurious base from which to explore the park. This is an intimate property surrounded by ancient angophoras and with views of a sparkling bay through native eucalypts. A member of the Luxury Lodges of Australia, stays include all meals, selected alcoholic drinks and daily guided bushwalks.



Mount Gower and Lord Howe Island lagoon

## A suggested itinerary...

## **Sydney & its Surrounds**

10 days & 9 nights from £1,395

This self-drive itinerary combines a cosmopolitan city break in Sydney with its spectacular surrounding natural scenery, including the world-class wine region of Hunter Valley, the ancient forests of the Blue Mountains and coastal scenery of Jervis Bay.

## Days 1-2: Sydney

Arrive in to Sydney and make your own way to the **Amora Hotel Jamison** for a 2-night stay. Following day at leisure to explore the city. (N)

## Days 3-4: Hunter Valley

Collect your hire car and drive to Hunter

Valley. Stay 2 nights at **Spicers Vineyard Estate** and sample some of the fine wines from this region. (N)

## Days 5-6: The Blue Mountains

Drive into the world heritage-listed Blue Mountains National Park and on to the historic town of Katoomba. Travel down by railway or cableway into the Jamison valley, and follow boardwalks through the ancient rainforest. Stay 2 nights at Lilianfels. (N)

## Days 7-8: Jervis Bay

Drive south to Jervis Bay, stopping at the Kiama blowhole and Seven Mile Beach. Join a harbour cruise in search of dolphins and, between September and December, it may be possible to spot whales during their migration. Stay 3 nights at Paperbark Camp. (D)

## Day 9: Canberra

Drive inland to Australia's capital, Canberra,

home to the National Gallery of Australia, Parliament Triangle and the Canberra Glassworks. (B, D)

## Day 10: Sydney

Drive to Sydney and return your hire car or continue your holiday south-west towards Melbourne. (B)

## **Guideline Prices**

Low season from: £1,395 (excl. flights) High season from: £1,595 (excl. flights)

Tour code: OSS





Pod of humpback whales, Port Stephens



Byron Bay

## Port Stephens

Dolphin watching • Gourmet restaurants • Golden beaches

Port Stephens provides the ideal beach getaway with 26 golden sand beaches, beautiful inlets and rich marine life in the surrounding waters. A popular activity is to go on a boat tour in search of the 140 resident bottlenose dolphins and the migrating humpback whales that visit from May through to November. The area has a prominent dining scene spurred on by the abundance of ingredients available in the region, from hand- shucked oysters to locally picked avocados. The region also produces several quality wines and craft beers with tastings possible at the breweries and wineries.

## Byron Bay

Relaxed bohemian atmosphere • Beaches, markets & whale watching

Byron Bay is a beach resort in the far north of New South Wales, near the border with Queensland. Cape Byron is the most easterly point of Australia and receives Australia's first sunlight each day. The town is home to a mix of cultures and lifestyles, and visitors come for the beautiful beaches, whale watching and snorkelling. Inland are areas of subtropical rainforest, including the Nightcap National Park – popular for nature walks and birdwatching. Byron Bay is an ideal place to relax and unwind, with a number of spas, peaceful gardens, health retreats and yoga centres.

## A suggested itinerary...

## **Driving the Pacific Coast:** Sydney to Brisbane

10 days & 9 nights from £1,395

Explore the natural beauty of the Pacific coast, passing incredible coastal scenery, lush rolling hinterland and outstanding national parks.

## Day 1: Sydney

Make your way to the **Harbour Rocks Hotel** for a 1-night stay. (N)

## Days 2-3: Hunter Valley

Collect your hire car and drive 2 hours north to Hunter Valley. Explore the various vineyards with the chance to sample food and wine made by local producers. Stay 2 nights at Spicers Vineyard Estate. (N)

## Days 4-5: Port Stephens

Continue to Port Stephens to visit the

rainforests, extinct volcanic peaks, mountains, rivers and waterfalls of nearby Barrington Tops National Park. Between June and November, it may be possible to see bottlenose dolphins and humpback whales. Stay 2 nights at The Anchorage. (B)

## Day 6: Port Macquarie

Head north along the Pacific Highway to Port Macquarie, known for its extensive beaches and waterways. En route, visit the beautiful lakes, wildflowers (in season) and rainforest of Myall Lakes Area. Stay 1 night at Rydges Port Macquarie. (B)

## Day 7: Coffs Harbour

Visit Coffs Harbour, a large town surrounded by golden beaches, mountains, dense rainforest and banana plantations. Stay overnight at Breakfree Aanuka Beach

## Days 8-9: Byron Bay

Resort. (N)

Continue up the coast to the beachside town of Byron Bay. Here you can find an eclectic

mix of cultures and lifestyles, bordered by beautiful beaches and rugged mountainous hinterland. Stay 2 nights at **Elements of Byron Resort & Spa** (Standard suite). (B) **Day 10: Brisbane** 

Drive to Brisbane to continue your holiday, or return your hire car at the airport before your flight home. (B)

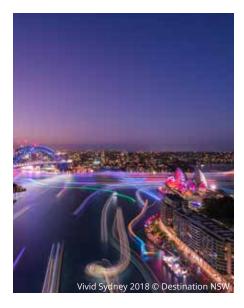
## **Guideline Prices**

Low season from: £1,395 (excl. flights) High season from: £1,545 (excl. flights)

Tour code: OZP



## **Experiences in New South Wales**



## Vivid Sydney

Held annually in May and June, Vivid Sydney is a festival of light and music held in various locations throughout the city. It includes immersive outdoor light installations and projections, and performances by local and international musicians. It is the largest festival of its kind in the world. A highlight is at the Sydney Opera House, as lights and patterns are projected onto the iconic building.



## **Sydney Opera House**

No trip to Sydney is complete without seeing a live performance in its most famous building. Enjoy a glass of champagne overlooking the harbour before watching an exciting performance. The opera season often features popular operas from composers such as Puccini and Mozart. The multi-venue performing arts centre also stages concerts, comedy shows and Broadway musicals.



## Wine tasting in Hunter Valley

Join a small-group tour of both the boutique and larger wineries found in the Hunter Valley region. An expert guide will be on hand to take you to four or five carefully selected wineries, where you can sample the wine, walk through the vineyards, pair cheese and chocolate, and enjoy a sumptuous lunch overlooking the vines. A range of tours are available from Sydney and the Hunter Valley itself.



## Full-day Blue Mountains tour, from Sydney

Travel into the world heritage region of the Blue Mountains for stunning outlooks of the Jamison Valley, and visit Eaglehawk Lookout for views of the famous Three Sisters rock formation. Enjoy lunch with spectacular views and spend the afternoon visiting a selection of scenic lookouts. The view from Govett's Leap is one of the most famous, where the magnificent waterfall drops 180 metres to the base of the cliff.



## Sydney BridgeClimb

Take the opportunity to climb the world-famous Sydney Harbour Bridge. Either in daylight, in the evening after dark or at dawn, you will be led by a professional climb leader and given a bridge-suit with a harness linked to a static line throughout the climb. Climb to the summit, 134 metres above Sydney Harbour, and witness 360-degree views of the opera house, the Blue Mountains and the harbour city surrounds.



## Kayak with dolphins, Byron Bay

Feel the thrill and exhilaration of kayaking in the same waters as dolphins, turtles and whales at Byron Bay. This protected bay has an abundance of marine life and an expert will be on hand to ensure that all guests have a safe and enjoyable time while searching for the wildlife often found in these waters. This activity is suitable for both experienced and novice paddlers.



## Gin & rum tasting, Byron Bay

The Northern Rivers are home to two of the best craft distillers of gin and rum in the whole of Australia. Take a tour of Cape Byron Distillery, maker of colourful Ink Gin, and then explore Husk Distillery, home to Husk Rum, to discover how these popular spirits are made. Sample delicious gin, rum, beer and cider with local delicacies, right in the heart of where they are made.



## Panoramic tour of Sydney

Visit the highlights of Sydney in a luxury minibus and learn about the city from an experienced guide. Hear convict stories at the historic Rocks area, gain views of the iconic opera house and harbour bridge, visit the Oxford Street District and wander along the beachfront at Bondi Beach. There will also be an opportunity to stop at Mrs Macquarie's Point, for views of the harbour.



## Hike in the Blue Mountains

Take a full-day tour of the Blue Mountains region. Visit remote lookout locations and learn about the history, flora and fauna of the region. You will be given a packed lunch and details of the most scenic hiking routes in the mountains. Travel across a number of valleys and ridges as you hike from Evans Lookout to Govett's Leap, all the while looking out across Australia's Grand Canyon, the Grose Valley.



## Australian wildlife experience at Taronga Zoo, Sydney

Led by a zookeeper and designed to encourage interaction between visitors, animals and the zoo staff, this allows visitors a hands-on, behind-the-scenes experience. The zookeeper will explain the adaptations of Australia's animals, enabling them to live in harmony with the harsh environment. There will be photo opportunities with koalas, kangaroos and echidnas.



## Harbour sightseeing cruise, Sydney

Gain a great introduction to the city with this leisurely two-hour cruise to discover the stories of Sydney Harbour. During the cruise, a personalised commentary of the sights, people, land, history and development of the world's most beautiful natural harbour city will be given. While on board, a seasonal selection of cakes or cheese, self-service coffee, tea and biscuits will be provided.

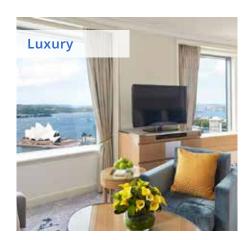


## Coastal walk & lifesaver history, Bondi Beach

Discover the history of Bondi Beach and its famous lifesavers. Spend time with a Bondi lifesaver and take an exclusive tour inside Australia's oldest surf life saving clubs. Have your photo taken with a lifesaver on the beach. Finish with a guided walk along Bondi's coastal headland and discover Aboriginal rock carvings, spot marine life and visit the best viewing points of Bondi and the surrounding beaches.

## **Sydney Hotel Collection**

This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.



## Shangri-La Hotel Sydney

Offering views of Sydney Opera House, the Harbour Bridge or Darling Harbour, the luxurious Shangri-La Hotel Sydney is located in the heart of the historic Rocks district, within walking distance of many of the city's sights. This contemporary property offers some of the best views in the city at the award-winning Altitude Restaurant, offering superb Australian cuisine and floor-to-ceiling windows.

## Features:

565 rooms, 3 restaurants, bar, spa, swimming pool.



## Pretty Beach House, near Sydney

Pretty Beach House is set in an escarpment high above Pretty
Beach, a three-hour drive north of Sydney. The Main House encompasses the communal areas, with three one-bedroom private pavilions set in the stunning surrounding gardens. Stays include all meals, selected alcoholic drinks and guided bushwalks.

## **Features**

3 one-bedroom pavilions, cocktail bar, wine cellar, open fireplace, infinity pool.



## The Amora Hotel Jamison

The Amora Hotel Jamison is just a short stroll from Sydney's main sights and features an art deco-inspired lobby with a collection of modern art. It's worth upgrading to the Jamison Club Rooms on the top five floors, which feature spectacular city views and include access to the comfortable Jamison Club Lounge, offering complimentary breakfast and evening drinks with canapés.

## Features

415 rooms, restaurant, cocktail bar, indoor pool, gym, spa, sauna.



## **Spicers Potts Point**

Spicers Potts Point is set in the vibrant Potts Point suburb known for its fashionable shops, cafes and restaurants. Housed within a restored Victorian terrace house, guestrooms retain some of their original features combined with modern bathrooms and contemporary decor. The small number of rooms and high level of service combine to create an intimate ambience.

## Features:

20 rooms, bar, garden courtyard.



## Harbour Rocks Hotel - MGallery by Sofitel

Located in the historic Rocks precinct, the Harbour Rocks Hotel is just a short stroll away from some of Australia's best-loved sights including Sydney Harbour Bridge and Sydney Opera House. Dating back 130 years and constructed on the site of Sydney's first convict hospital, the hotel is a unique combination of heritage charm and modern flair, bringing together two styles into one outstanding venue.

## **Features**

59 rooms, restaurant, bar, creperie, terrace,



## Sebel Quay West Suites Sydney Hotel

Sebel Quay West Suites Sydney is located in the heart of the historic Rocks precinct with many of the city's best attractions, restaurants and bars right on its doorstep. The hotel features one- and two-bedroom apartments with sweeping views of Sydney Harbour, Sydney Opera House or the city. The magnificent recreation deck on level 24 features a pool and sun deck overlooking Sydney Harbour Bridge and Sydney Opera House.

## Features:

91 rooms, restaurant, swimming pool, sauna.

## Hotels & Camps

This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.



## Emirates One&Only Wolgan Valley, Blue Mountains

Emirates One&Only Wolgan Valley sits within a conservation park in the Greater Blue Mountains world heritage area. The resort features one- and two-bedroom suites, each with a private deck and lap pool. All main meals, non-alcoholic beverages and two on-site nature-based activities per person per day are included.

## Features

40 suites, restaurant, bar, private dining room.



## Lilianfels Blue Mountains Resort & Spa, Blue Mountains

Only a 90-minute drive from Sydney, this beautifully restored country house is set amid manicured gardens with views over the dramatic Blue Mountains National Park. Darley's Restaurant, looking out across the historic formal English gardens, is renowned for its fresh local produce, fine wines and innovative cuisine.

## Features:

85 rooms, restaurant, spa, gardens, lounge bar.

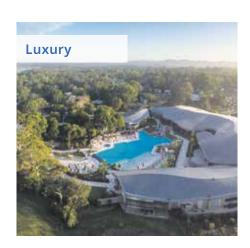


## Echoes Boutique Hotel & Restaurant, Blue Mountains

Just a 90-minute drive from Sydney, Echoes Boutique Hotel & Restaurant is set on the edge of the Jamison valley escarpment. All rooms have a contemporary design with a courtyard or balcony so guests can enjoy the views of the Jamison valley. Its restaurant offers panoramic views over the mystical Blue Mountains National Park.

## Features:

14 rooms, 2 restaurants, spa, 2 pools, tennis court.



## Byron at Byron, a Crystalbrook Collection Resort, Byron Bay

Set beneath a canopy of lush rainforest, Byron at Byron, a Crystalbrook Collection Resort, is an environmentally friendly haven offering first-class resort facilities within a wonderfully relaxed atmosphere. A shuttle bus into Byron Bay and daily yoga classes are complimentary. Walks can be taken in the resort's 18 hectares of lush rainforest.

## **Features:**

92 suites, restaurant, spa, infinity pool.



## Spicers Vineyard Estate, Hunter Valley

Spicers Vineyard Estate is just a two-hour drive from Sydney. It is located on a private vineyard with views towards the Brokeback Mountains – the ideal base from which to explore Hunter Valley and try some of the region's exceptional wines. The restaurant offers modern Australian cuisine and is renowned for its innovative dishes, many of which are made using produce from the restaurant's kitchen garden.

## Features:

8 rooms, restaurant, lounge, outdoor pool, spa.



## Paperbark Camp, Jervis Bay

Situated on the banks of Currambene Creek, close to Jervis Bay, Paperbark Camp is a tented camp set among eucalypts and paperbark trees. Combining luxury accommodation with wonderful food and warm hospitality, each tent sits on stilts and features wraparound decking with full en suite facilities. The property takes around 2.5 hours to reach by car from Sydney and is the ideal bush retreat.

## Features:

12 safari-style tents, restaurant, complimentary bicycle & canoe hire.





## Queensland

## Tailor-made travel • Cruises

Also known as the Sunshine State, Queensland has a tropical climate with countless superb beaches, pristine rainforest and a world-renowned reef system. Most first-time visitors flock to the north of the state. The buzzing city of Cairns and the quieter town of Port Douglas offer easy access to two natural wonders: the idyllic islands of the Great Barrier Reef and the ancient Daintree rainforest.

For travellers flying into the capital of Brisbane in the south, there is much to explore both in the city and the surrounding area, including the laid-back beach resort of Noosa and, for the adventurous, an off-road 4x4 experience on Fraser Island, the world's largest sand island. For keen birdwatchers, the Atherton Tablelands in the interior of the state are also well worth a visit.

## **Discover Queensland**

- 60 Cairns, Port Douglas & Daintree rainforest
- 61 Brisbane & Noosa
- The Great Barrier Reef & Coral Expeditions
- 63 Hamilton Island
- 64 Experiences in Queensland

## Places to stay - our suggestions

66 Hotel & lodge collection

## Climate

Like the Northern Territory, Queensland has a hot and wet season (November to May) and a cool and dry season (June to October). January to March marks the peak of the wet season when the coastline is subject to tropical cyclones. Further south towards Brisbane, temperatures remain pleasant year round and rainfall is significantly lower. Although drier, inland areas can also be cooler at night than coastal areas.

## **Cairns**

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
Α	31	31	30	29	27	25	25	26	27	29	30	31
В	23	23	22	21	19	17	16	17	18	20	22	23
C	423	431	442	232	138	72	44	38	38	45	101	188

Key: A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

Inspired to venture further afield? Browse our website to discover additional destinations, places to stay and itineraries; or speak to our Australia experts.



020 3930 5042



CoxandKings.co.uk

## Discover Queensland



Four Mile Beach, Queensland

# Dointree National Park Cape Tribulation Cairns Atherton Tablelands Great Barrier Reef Pacific Ocean The Whitsunday Islands Hamilton Island OUEENSLAND Fraser Island Noosa Brisbane Maryvale Gold Coast

## Cairns & Port Douglas

Tropical towns with idyllic backdrops • Gateways to the Daintree & Great Barrier Reef

Cairns is a tropical city with a lively, cosmopolitan atmosphere. It is one of the main gateways to the world heritage-listed Great Barrier Reef and Daintree rainforest. Known for long days of sunshine and a warm tropical climate, the city is sheltered by high mountain ranges covered with lush rainforests and bordered by sugar cane fields.

Located an hour north of Cairns, the small town of Port Douglas is an alternative base for visiting the Tropical North, with a more relaxed ambience and a selection of fine restaurants and art galleries. Running alongside the town and never more than a short walk away is Four Mile Beach, an idyllic stretch of palm-fringed sand.

## **Daintree Rainforest**

Nature walks & cruises • Spot crocodiles, cassowaries & possums

Daintree is located in the heart of the Daintree river catchment basin, entirely surrounded by the rainforest-clad McDowall Ranges. The area has an abundance of native plant life, exotic tropical butterflies and Australia's pre-historic reptile, the estuarine crocodile that can be seen lurking in the mangrove-lined creeks and tributaries of the Daintree river.

Several cruises operate on the Daintree river, offering passengers a leisurely tour to observe the beauty of the river and rainforest and enjoy morning or afternoon tea. For the ultimate rainforest experience, a stay at the Silky Oaks Lodge offers luxury accommodation in a unique location.



Daintree rainforest

## Brisbane

## Capital of Queensland • Energetic river city

The capital of Queensland is built on the banks of the Brisbane river and the lush hills rising about Moreton Bay. A year-round destination, Brisbane offers a blend of historic buildings and sophisticated architecture, with tropical rainforests, beaches and mountains just a short drive beyond the city limits. Brisbane has an excellent network of public ferries, affectionately known as CityCats, which are an enjoyable way to explore the city and perfect for sightseeing and accessing key sights of interest.

## Noosa

## Unspoilt beaches, shopping & dining • Gateway to Fraser Island & Noosa National Park

Located on Queensland's Sunshine Coast, the town of Noosa is a popular tourist destination, offering golden sand beaches, rainforest walks in the adjacent Noosa National Park and excellent dining and shopping options. Noosa's main beach has gentle waves and is patrolled by lifesavers, and is only steps away from the shops and restaurants of Hastings Street. Peregian Beach, 10km south of Noosa, is another patrolled beach with a charming village ambience and plenty of shops and cafes.



Brisbane



Granite Bay, Noosa

## A suggested itinerary...

## Southern Queensland Coastal Drive

7 days & 6 nights from £995

Experience the contrasting coastline of southern Queensland on this short itinerary, incorporating the buzz of city life, rainforest adventures and relaxation on the beach.

## Days 1-2: Gold Coast

Collect your hire car and drive to **Peppers Broadbeach** for a 2-night stay. The following day, travel into the lush Gold Coast hinterland on a full-day tour to Lamington National Park, including a treetop walk above the forest floor and visits to the townships of Canungra

and Mount Tamborine. (N)

## Days 3-4: Brisbane

Afternoon drive to Brisbane and stay 2 nights at the Emporium Hotel South Bank. Join a full-day tour of the city to see the sights, including a cruise on the river and a ride on the Wheel of Brisbane for panoramic city views. (N)

## Days 5-6: Noosa

Drive to Noosa this morning. En route, visit Australia Zoo, the nature park of the late 'crocodile hunter' Steve Irwin. It houses a vast collection of wildlife and allows you to get close to a number of native species. Take an optional river cruise through the Noosa everglades, passing through ancient wetlands that are home to a large number of endemic and endangered plants, animals and birds. Stay for 2 nights at the Peppers Noosa

## Resort & Villas. (N)

## Day 7: Onward travel

Depart Noosa and return to Brisbane, or continue up the Queensland coast to Hervey Bay and Fraser Island. (N)

## **Guideline Prices**

Low season from: £995 (excl. flights) High season from: £1,145 (excl.flights)

Tour code: OZG



## The Great Barrier Reef

One of Australia's most remarkable natural sights is the world heritage-listed Great Barrier Reef, the largest coral reef in the world. Beneath the waters more than 400 types of coral and 1,500 species of fish can be found, while above the surface are coral cays and picturesque tropical islands with sun-soaked golden beaches.

The reef stretches over 2,300km, all the way from the Torres Strait in Tropical North Queensland down to Bundaberg in the south, but is most easily accessible from Port Douglas and Cairns. There are more than 900 islands, ranging from uninhabited sandy cays to exclusive private island retreats, including the Whitsundays, a chain of 74 islands including the thriving community of Hamilton Island.

The reef can be visited on a multi-day cruise or as a full-day trip, departing from either Cairns or Port Douglas. Day trips usually go to a selected reef location and allow about three to five hours at the reef for activities such as snorkelling or semi-submersible and glass-bottom boat tours. Multi-day cruises allow you to experience several coral areas and different islands; Cox & Kings recommends Coral Expeditions, as detailed below.



**Great Barrier Reef** 



Coral Expeditions II, The Great Barrier Reef

## **Coral Expeditions**



Coral Expeditions pioneered cruising in the Great Barrier Reef more than 30 years ago. Today it operates 3-, 4- and 7-night itineraries from either Port Douglas or Cairns, travelling in a small ship to allow you to reach the more remote areas. Explore the vibrant underwater world by snorkelling and glass-bottom boat tours, visit sand cays in the middle of the ocean, set foot on deserted tropical beaches and venture into the world's oldest rainforest.

An ideal small ship to explore the area is the *Coral Expeditions II*, which is small enough to allow snorkelling directly from the ship but is also equipped with the facilities of a much larger vessel. After a day on the reef, the ship's spacious lounge is the perfect place to relax and enjoy a drink, or take in the scenery from a deck chair on the sun deck. The ship's 22 cabins have a traditional maritime style with wood-panelled walls, air conditioning and large picture windows.

## C&K Recommends...

## Cairns to Lizard Island cruise, from £1,395

This 5-day cruise aboard *Coral Expeditions II* explores two different sections of the rarely visited Ribbon Reefs, considered to be the most colourful and pristine reefs found anywhere along the entire length of the Great Barrier Reef, as well as the wonderful fringing reefs off Lizard Island and Two Isles. There is also the opportunity to explore historic Cooktown and spectacular Lizard Island.

## Cairns to Hinchinbrook Island cruise, from £1,095

Discover the beauty of Tropical North Queensland on this 4-day cruise, taking in coral reefs, ancient rainforest and sandy islands with the benefit of private moorings away from the crowds. Snorkel over colourful corals, look for giant clam gardens, wander along rainforest trails, take a tour through the mangroves and enjoy secluded beach barbecues.



Great Barrier Reef

## The Great Barrier Reef: Hamilton Island

Situated in the heart of Queensland and providing a gateway to the Great Barrier Reef, Hamilton Island is part of the Whitsunday Islands and offers numerous activities both on land and at sea with beautiful natural surrounds, calm waters, warm weather, fascinating coral reefs and diverse flora and fauna. On the island there are several nature trails, a wildlife park, secluded coves and bushwalks, as well as a yacht club. On the adjacent Dent Island is an 18-hole championship golf course. Travel to surrounding islands for further superb snorkelling opportunities, or take a stunning helicopter ride over the numerous islands of the Great Barrier Reef.



## qualia

Set on the northernmost tip of Hamilton Island, the luxurious qualia resort offers gourmet cuisine, signature spa treatments and a range of Great Barrier Reef experiences. Catering for couples and families with children aged 16 years and above, the elegant pavilions offer island or sea views while the Leeward Pavilions have their own infinity plunge pool. The Beach House has two bedrooms and a private lap pool. Guests are provided with a two-seater golf buggy for exploring the island.

## **Features:**

60 suites, 2 restaurants, bar, 2 pools, library, private dining room, gym, spa.



Hamilton Island



## **Beach Club**

Situated on Hamilton Island, the adults-only Beach Club is a romantic property and a haven for couples, offering a beachfront location and personalised service. All rooms have a private courtyard or balcony overlooking Catseye Beach and the Coral Sea. The Beach Club restaurant and lounge offers secluded beachside dining. Access to non-motorised water sports is complimentary, including catamarans, paddle boards, windsurfing and snorkelling equipment.

## **Features:**

57 rooms, bar, restaurant, infinity pool, gym, spa, access to tennis courts.

## **Experiences in Queensland**



## Mossman Gorge Dreamtime walk, from Cairns

Join a small group for a spectacular cultural journey from coast to rainforest, experiencing natural beauty and ancient culture. Learn traditional hunting and gathering techniques with a Kubirri Warra clan member, then search for bush tucker of crabs, fish and mussels. Venture into the world's oldest living rainforest at Mossman Gorge on the Ngadiku Dreamtime Walk, conducted by the local indigenous people.



## Great Barrier Reef scenic flight, from Cairns

Take to the skies on a 30-minute flight over the world's largest coral reef system and gain a true appreciation of one of the seven natural wonders of the world. The flight includes views of beautiful Green Island, Fitzroy Island and, during low tide, Vlasoff Sand Cay and Upolu Sand Cay. Sightings of manta rays, turtles and other marine life are not uncommon and in the winter months there is even a chance of spotting whales.



## Flames of the Forest (Tuesday & Thursday only), from Port Douglas

Travel into the Port Douglas rainforest for Australia's only rainforest dining experience. Set in the traditional grounds of the indigenous Kuku Yalanji people, Flames of the Forest provides a fully inclusive evening including storytelling, didgeridoo playing and a locally sourced, seven-dish banquet served to shared tables of ten, with a selection of wonderful local wines.



## Blend your own rum, Bundaberg

Spend an hour with two expert guides who will teach you the art of tasting rum straight from the barrel. Sample a selection of premium rums, aged in small barrels that have already matured port, sherry, whiskey, and bourbon. Once you've chosen your favourites, your guide will teach you the art of blending, to craft your very own blend. Pour directly from barrel to bottle and leave with two bottles of your very own Bundaberg rum.



## Cape Tribulation & Daintree tour, Port Douglas

Take a full-day tour of Cape Tribulation and Daintree. At Cape Tribulation, drive through some of the oldest rainforest in the world and cruise on the Daintree river, home to abundant birdlife, tree snakes, and the estuarine crocodile. Enjoy a tropical lunch in the rainforest and take a walk on Cape Tribulation Beach. End with a visit to Mossman Gorge for a guided walk and a presentation by the indigenous Kuku Yalanji people.



## Fraser Island beauty spots, Fraser Island

Join a ranger-guided full-day tour of Fraser Island on a 4WD coach. Learn about the natural and cultural history of the island and have the opportunity to swim in the crystalclear waters of Lake McKenzie. Walk along the banks of Wanggoolba Creek, drive along Seventy-Five Mile Beach and swim in the fresh waters of Eli Creek. Also visit the wreck of the *Maheno* and marvel at the coloured sands of the Pinnacles.



## Australia Zoo, from Brisbane

An hour's drive north of Brisbane, in Beerwah, Australia Zoo is one of the largest and best wildlife conservation facilities in the world. The nature park of the late 'Crocodile Hunter' Steve Irwin houses a vast collection of native wildlife, over 100 species in total. There are several daily shows including the feeding of wild crocodiles and opportunities to get up close to kangaroos and emus.



## Whitehaven Beach sailing adventure, from Airlie Beach

Take to the seas on an 85-foot high-speed catamaran for a full-day trip to the pure sands of Whitehaven Beach. During the day there will be the opportunity to see the picturesque Hill Inlet lookout, swim in stunning bays, take a guided walk to learn about the flora and history of the area and enjoy a delicious barbecue lunch. There are regular sightings of loggerhead turtles and stingrays.



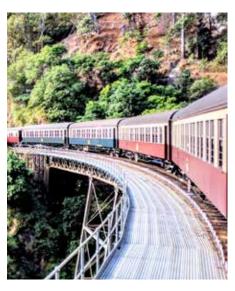
## Lone Pine Sanctuary, from Brisbane

Take a cruise along Brisbane river to the oldest and largest Koala Sanctuary in the world. Pass through Brisbane's historic landscapes and finish at Lone Pine Sanctuary, where you will have time to explore before returning to Brisbane by boat. Visitors can get up close to koalas, visit Platypus House and have the opportunity to feed native animals, such as kangaroos.



## Full-day Outer Barrier Reef cruise, from Cairns & Port Douglas

Take a high-speed catamaran to the renowned Agincourt Reef, on the edge of the Great Barrier Reef, on a full-day cruise. Travel in airconditioned comfort to a reef activity platform moored in protective lagoons, with lunch served on board. Explore the reef in a semi-submersible, at the underwater observatory or by snorkelling. Guided snorkelling tours with a marine biologist and helicopter flights over the reef are available.



## Kuranda rail & rainforest experience, from Cairns

Take a journey on the Kuranda Scenic Railway, one of the world's most scenic train routes. Travel through hand-hewn tunnels and across bridges with spectacular views. Stop at Barron Gorge to view the falls before arriving at beautiful Kuranda station. Spend time in Kuranda then board the Skyrail for views over the rainforest canopy, stopping en route for a walk through the rainforest or to visit the CSIRO Interpretive Centre.



## Low Isles Sailaway, from Cairns or Port Douglas

Board a Lagoon 500 sailing catamaran for a full-day cruise to the Low Isles, a tropical coral cay on the Great Barrier Reef. With a maximum of 33 passengers, explore the white sandy beaches and coconut palms surrounded by coral gardens and the Coral Sea. The lagoon is alive with fragile corals and marine life. Join a guided snorkel tour with a marine naturalist, or a glass bottom boat tour, with a buffet lunch served onboard.

## Hotel & Lodge Collection

This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.

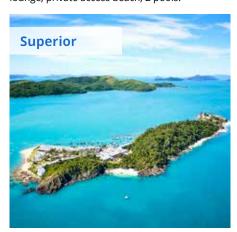


## Thala Beach Nature Reserve, Port Douglas

Discover tropical Australia's breathtaking natural beauty at this eco-retreat set on 58 hectares of beachfront forest. Spacious treehouses come with ocean, mountain and/or forest views. Dine on modern Australian cuisine at Osprey's Restaurant with a spectacular location and views amid the treetops. Enjoy complimentary guided walks and talks.

## Features:

83 treehouses & 1 suite, restaurant, bar, cocktail lounge, private access beach, 2 pools.



## Daydream Island Resort, Daydream Island

Daydream Island Resort is located in the heart of the Whitsundays on Australia's Great Barrier Reef. Accessible via a 30-minute ferry ride from Hamilton Island airport or the Port of Airlie, the resort refurbished its rooms in 2019 and offers complimentary non-motorised water sport activities as well as The Living Reef – a coral lagoon home to over 100 species of marine life.

## Features:

280 rooms & suites, 3 restaurants, 3 bars, The Living Reef, spa treatment rooms, gym, lagoon pool with swim-up bar.

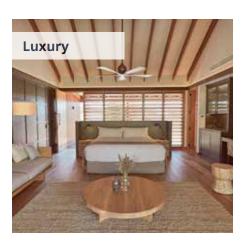


## Peninsula Boutique Hotel, Port Douglas

The adults-only Peninsula Boutique Hotel directly overlooks Port Douglas' Four Mile Beach. Just a short stroll from the town centre, the hotel is centred around a multi-tiered heated swimming pool and there are leafy palm trees planted throughout the property. The hotel's modern one-bedroom suites feature a spacious living and dining area, kitchenette and private balcony.

## Features:

34 suites, pool, jacuzzi, restaurant, sun terrace.



## Mount Mulligan Lodge, Mount Mulligan

Located 160km northwest of Cairns and set on a 28,000-hectare working cattle station, Mount Mulligan Lodge provides laid-back luxury in Queensland's rugged outback. A range of activities are available from the lodge including fishing, scenic helicopter flights, guided goldfield tours and experiencing the operations of a cattle station.

## **Features:**

4 pavilions, bar/lounge, restaurant, outdoor swimming pool.



## **Emporium Hotel South Bank, Brisbane**

Located on Grey Street, in Brisbane's premier lifestyle and cultural precinct, Emporium Hotel South Bank elevates the level of style, comfort and service in the boutique hotel industry in Australia. The recently opened hotel features sumptuously appointed suites, a range of premium food and beverage options and a spectacular rooftop 23-metre infinity pool and bar, boasting magnificent views over South Bank Parklands, the Brisbane river and CBD.

## Features:

143 suites, rooftop pool and bar, gym, sauna, cafe & patisserie.



## Lady Elliot Island Eco Resort, Lady Elliot Island

Located on a private island on the southern tip of the Great Barrier Reef, this resort is reached via a flight from Hervey Bay or Brisbane. The surrounding waters are a sanctuary for over 1,200 species of marine life, providing superb opportunities to swim with manta rays and turtles. Stays include snorkelling equipment, all meals and a glass-bottom boat ride or guided snorkel tour.

## Features:

41 rooms, restaurant, cafe-bar, lounge, salt water pool, reef education centre.





## Riley, Cairns

Cairns' newest 5-star resort, Riley, a Crystalbrook Collection Resort, offers a fresh approach to hospitality. With a personality of its own, Riley's character is sophisticated yet playful. Guests can expect understated elegance, contemporary design and a splash of fun. Set in a prime location at the northern end of the Cairns waterfront boardwalk, Riley features 311 stylish rooms and suites, most with spacious balconies.

When it comes to restaurants and bars, Riley thinks differently. Discover engaging, social, vibrant spaces and a passion for innovation – all day, every day. There are also signature spaces to mingle, relax, work and play. Add to this a lagoon swimming pool spanning over 1,000 sq metres with a private manmade beach, a day spa and a 24-hour gym and you're on your way to a truly great stay.







## Bailey, Cairns

Opened in mid-2019, Bailey, a Crystalbrook Collection Hotel, is modern, innovative and has a true appreciation for all the arts. Positioned in the heart of the Cairns CBD, Bailey is just a short stroll from the Cairns Esplanade boardwalk, lagoon and the Great Barrier Reef departure terminal. Staying at Bailey, you'll find artists-in-residence and artwork from across Australia displayed in and around the hotel, as well as art events for all guests to enjoy.

With 217 spacious rooms filled with design details that will appeal to your inner artist, you'll be sure to leave enchanted and enriched. Bailey is a food-lovers haven, with a selection of stunning on-site restaurants designed to cater to any mood or occasion. Throwing down the gauntlet as the culinary destination for locals and tourists alike, the world-class restaurants are guaranteed to gratify your hunger.





## Victoria

## Tailor-made travel

Roughly the size of the British Isles, the south-eastern state of Victoria offers unparalleled landscapes, from sweeping coastlines and pristine beaches to national parks and forests.

Explore the cosmopolitan capital of Melbourne; take to the Great Ocean Road, one of the world's most scenic coastal drives; dip in and out of cellar doors in Yarra Valley, one of Australia's most celebrated wine regions; relax in the hot springs of beautiful Mornington Peninsula; or discover the wildlife of Phillip Island. The Murray river, the longest in Australia, crosses the state from west to east and is best explored on an authentic riverboat steamer from the historic town of Echuca.

## **Discover Victoria**

- 70 Melbourne
- 71 Mornington Peninsula, Phillip Island, Yarra Valley & Wilson's Promontory National Park
- 72 Experiences in Victoria
- 74 The Great Ocean Road

## Places to stay - our suggestions

75 Hotel collection

## Climate

Victoria has a four-season climate; however, this can be unpredictable, particularly in coastal areas, with more stable weather being found north of the Great Dividing Range. Rainfall is evenly spread and temperatures remain pleasant year-round.

## Melbourne

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
Α	26	26	24	20	16	14	13	14	16	19	22	24
В	14	14	13	10	8	6	5	6	7	9	10	12
C	51	45	44	54	64	40	48	56	54	62	55	56

Key: A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

Inspired to venture further afield? Browse our website to discover additional destinations, places to stay and itineraries; or speak to our Australia experts.



020 3930 5042



CoxandKings.co.uk

# Discover Victoria



Flinders Street Station, Melbourne





Melbourne

## Melbourne

## Australia's cultural capital • Gold rush-era architecture

Melbourne, the state capital of Victoria, is often regarded as the most European city in Australia as it offers numerous galleries, museums and theatres. The city was founded in 1835 in Port Phillip Bay at the mouth of the Yarra river and remained a small town until the 1850s, when gold was discovered. This fuelled rapid development of the city, soon becoming Australia's major financial centre.

Today, Melbourne is a growing cosmopolitan city, but remnants of the past are visible in a number of historic buildings including Flinders Street railway station, the French Renaissance-inspired Como House, (Captain) Cook's Cottage and Victoria's Parliament House. Visit Federation Square, the city's landmark cultural space, or take a gourmet food tour and view the city from a helicopter or hot air balloon. Melbourne is the site of many of the biggest sporting events in the country including the Australian Open, the Australian Grand Prix and the Melbourne Cup.

## C&K Recommends...

## Dinner aboard the Colonial Tramcar Restaurant

The Colonial Tramcar Restaurant, which leaves from tram stop number 125 on Normandy Road, near the corner of Clarendon Street, offers an innovative approach to dining, as you travel through Melbourne's leafy boulevards and streets. This plush restaurant on wheels provides lunch and early or late dinner alongside a trip into a little piece of Victoria's history, furnished with velvet seats, brass fittings, air conditioning and stabilisers to ensure a smooth ride. Sample dishes include smoked Tasmanian salmon, Victoria-farmed beef and wines from local vineyards.

## Sunrise balloon flight

There is no better way to take in Australia's second largest city than by hot air balloon. Drift above the array of parks and gardens that make Melbourne so special in the early morning light. See some of the city's major sporting venues from the air, such as the MCG, Melbourne Park and Albert Park racetrack. The flight lasts for approximately one hour. It is also possible to book a balloon flight over Yarra Valley from Melbourne.



Vineyard, Mornington Peninsula

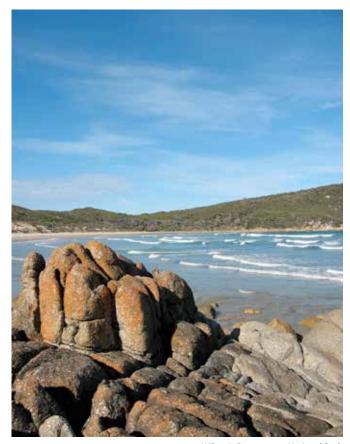


Fairy penguins, Phillip Island

## Mornington Peninsula

Vineyards & artisan food producers • Hot springs & luxury spa retreats

Easily accessed from Melbourne either on a shared excursion or by hire car, Mornington Peninsula offers a range of attractions. Visit the 21-metre-tall Cape Schanck lighthouse located on the southernmost tip of the peninsula, see colourful birds, reptiles and dingoes at Moonlit Sanctuary Wildlife Conservation Park or relax in the Peninsula Hot Springs. The area is also home to award-winning restaurants and has a reputation for producing excellent chardonnay, pinot noir and pinot gris wines.



Wilson's Promontory National Park

## Phillip Island

Spot koalas, seals ℰ abundant birdlife • See the Penguin Parade

Linked to the mainland by a bridge and just 90 minutes from Melbourne, Phillip Island offers sheltered beaches and incredible wildlife-viewing opportunities. Over 200 bird species can be seen here, including masked lapwings, spoonbills, ibises, herons and black swans. The highlight is the Penguin Parade, when little penguins (Eudyptula minor) emerge at dusk from the sea and waddle across the beach to their burrows in the sand dunes. There is also a koala sanctuary and the possibility to cruise out to see a fur seal colony.

## Yarra Valley

Sample fine Victorian wines  $\bullet$  Historic steam railway  $\mathcal E$  hot air balloon rides

One of Australia's top wine-producing regions, Yarra Valley is located just over an hour's drive from Melbourne. Explore the many wineries and cellar doors, join a scenic journey on board the historic steam train *Puffing Billy*, take to the morning skies in a hot air balloon, or visit the fern gullies and rainforest of the nearby Dandenong Ranges. There are a variety of ways to experience this wine region, from a self-drive tour to privately escorted trips in luxury vehicles.

## Wilson's Promontory National Park

Stunning coastal scenery • Wildlife-viewing opportunities

Located approximately 195km south-east of Melbourne, Wilson's Promontory National Park, or Wilson's Prom as it is affectionately known, provides some of the most accessible and spectacular coastal scenery in Australia as well as abundant wildlife including kangaroos, wallabies, wombats and an array of birdlife. The 50,000-hectare reserve is crisscrossed with walking trails and fringed by deserted beaches with calm, turquoise waters.

## Experiences in Victoria



## Yarra Valley sunrise hot air balloon flight

Just a one-hour drive from Melbourne, spend a peaceful hour drifting gently over the Yarra Valley at sunrise by hot air balloon. Let the breeze usher you along the corridors of grape vines and over the Yarra river as you lose yourself in the breathtaking views. After landing and packing the balloon away, head back to Balgownie Estate for a full buffet champagne breakfast.



## Best of Melbourne bike tour

An experienced local guide will take you on a four-hour guided bike tour of Melbourne. Enjoy touring in a small group and get an overview of the city on this fun and personalised tour. Visit famous sites such as Aboriginal landmarks, the Yarra river, Federation Square, the sports and arts precincts and indulge yourself in Melbourne's cafe culture. Enjoy fantastic photo opportunities and discover the 'real' Melbourne.



## Lanes & Arcades walking tour, Melbourne

Discover the heart of Melbourne through the eyes of a local on a guided city walk. Your guide will lead you through the city's beautiful back streets and acquaint you with its hidden gems. Discover artisan food producers and specialty retailers, independent designers and quirky cafes. You'll also see street art, learn about the city's architecture and hear historic tales of Melbourne along the way.



## Puffing Billy heritage steam train, from Melbourne (Tue, Thu & Sat only)

Travel to the Dandenong Ranges, where you may have the opportunity to hand-feed crimson rosella birds before taking a ride on the restored *Puffing Billy* steam train. Marvel at the towering mountain ash and beautiful gullies of Sherbrooke Forest, enjoying the spectacular views and lush rainforest. Visit the quaint town of Sassafras for afternoon tea before reboarding and returning to Melbourne.



## Great Ocean Road tour, from Melbourne

Experience the Great Ocean Road in a friendly small-group environment. Travelling inland, highlights will include the breathtaking Twelve Apostles and the extraordinary rock formations of Loch Ard Gorge. Pass through quaint seaside townships, explore ancient rainforests, see stunning coastal views, pass famous surf beaches and look out for koalas in the wild.



## Sovereign Hill gold rush tour

The past is very much present in gold rush towns such as Ballarat. Sovereign Hill in Ballarat is a carefully recreated portrayal of gold rush life during Victoria's golden era. Explore the main street, visiting goldsmiths, craftspeople, traders and soldiers. Try panning for gold to find your own fortune or ride the stagecoach through the village. Chat to the friendly townsfolk and learn about daily life in the 1850s.



#### Mornington Peninsula including Hot Springs, from Melbourne

Transfer to the Peninsula Hot Springs and rejuvenate in some of the 20 globally inspired bathing experiences. These include a cave pool, a hydrotherapy pool, a hilltop pool with 360-degree views, a Turkish steam bath and many more. After lunch, visit Sunny Ridge Strawberry Farm where you can wander through fields and pick your own strawberries (November to April).



# Twelve Apostles & London Bridge scenic helicopter flight

Experience the thrill of a 15-minute helicopter flight over some of the highlights of the Great Ocean Road. Fly above the iconic Twelve Apostles and Loch Ard Gorge and travel further along the majestic coast to London Bridge, the offshore natural arch formation that collapsed in 1990 leaving two people stranded on the newly formed island. Along the way, also take in The Sentinel, Two Mile Bay and Point Hesse.



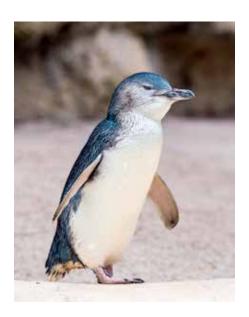
#### Sporting venues, Melbourne

Melbourne is home to some of Australia's biggest sporting events such as the Melbourne Cup horse race, the Australian Open tennis tournament and a Formula One race. Most of the stadiums are within walking distance of the city, and probably the most iconic venue to visit is the Melbourne Cricket Ground; the stadium for the 1956 Olympics, Melbourne 2006 Commonwealth Games, international cricket and Australian rules football.



#### Yarra Valley food & wine experience

Discover the world-class wine region of the Yarra Valley on a small-group tour (maximum 10 people). After a journey of one hour from Melbourne, visit four or five family owned and operated cellar doors, where you will learn about the region and savour premium wines including pinot noir, chardonnay and superb sparkling varietals. The experience includes cheese and wine pairing, and a two-course lunch with a glass of wine.



#### Phillip Island Ultimate Eco Tour

Spend a full day on Phillip Island, starting with a visit to the Moonlit Sanctuary Wildlife Conservation Park, home to endangered species such as the southern bettong and rare fluffy gliders. Watch sheep shearing at Churchill Island, see koalas in their natural habitat and stroll along the boardwalks at the Nobbies. Finish by watching hundreds of little penguins make their way home for the night at Summerland Beach.



#### Seal-watching cruise, Phillip Island

Join a two-hour cruise and witness one of Australia's largest fur seal colonies on Seal Rocks, 2km off the rugged southwest coast of Phillip Island. The boat drifts within metres of thousands of seals, allowing passengers to see their natural environment first-hand. Observe these playful and inquisitive animals, who regularly approach the boat for a closer look. Take in the beautiful coastal scenery and hear the history of Phillip Island's western shoreline.

## The Great Ocean Road

Breathtaking & varied scenery • Twelve Apostles limestone stacks

Beginning in Torquay and traversing 243km of south-west Victoria's coastline, the Great Ocean Road offers a diverse array of things to see and do, with many local wineries, cultural and heritage attractions, restaurants and fine walks to be enjoyed. The route winds around headlands, along cliff tops, across river estuaries and through rainforests, with memorable views throughout the drive. For many the highlight will be the much-photographed collection of rock formations known as the Twelve Apostles, which have been carved out of the headland by the fierce waves of the Southern Ocean.





The Great Ocean Road

#### A suggested itinerary...

#### Melbourne: Wine, Wildlife & Coastal Drive

8 days & 7 nights from £1,145

Explore some of the highlights of Victoria on this self-drive itinerary: sample wine in Yarra Valley, spot wildlife on Phillip Island and drive part of the Great Ocean Road.

#### Days 1-2: Melbourne • Yarra Valley

Collect your hire car in Melbourne and drive east of the city to the pretty region of Yarra Valley. Explore the vineyards and sample the wines of this award-winning wine-growing region. Stay 2 nights at Chateau Yering Hotel. (N)

#### Days 3-4: Phillip Island

Visit Healesville Sanctuary for up-close encounters with native wildlife in a natural

bush setting. Continue to Phillip Island and stay 2 nights at **Glen Isla House**. In the evening, visit the Penguin Parade to see the world's smallest penguins – aptly named 'little penguins' – returning to their burrows after a day out at sea. (B)

#### Day 5: Mornington Peninsula

Drive to Mornington Peninsula and spend a day relaxing at the Peninsula Hot Springs or one of the local wineries. Stay 1 night at Woodman Estate, a luxury country hotel. (B)

Day 6: Great Ocean Road to Apollo Bay

Head south towards Sorrento and take the ferry ride across to Queenscliff. From here, make the short journey to Torquay and join the Great Ocean Road, passing through the town of Lorne before reaching Apollo Bay. Stay overnight at Captain's at the Bay. (B) Day 7: Great Ocean Road to Port Fairy

Continue along the Great Ocean Road to Port Fairy, passing the impressive Twelve Apostles rock formations. A detour to visit the lush rainforests of Otway National Park is recommended. Stay for 1 night at Oscars Waterfront Boutique Hotel. (B)

#### Day 8: Melbourne

Drive to Melbourne to extend your holiday, or drop off your hire car at the airport before your flight home. (B)

#### **Guideline Prices**

Low season from: £1,145 (excl. flights) High season from: £1,295 (excl. flights

Tour code: OZV



# **Hotel Collection**

This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.

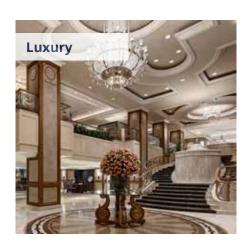


#### Chateau Yering, Yarra Valley

This historic hotel has a riverfront location offering spectacular views across Yarra Valley to the Great Dividing Range, and is adjacent to the world-renowned Yering Station Winery. Built in 1854, it was converted into a hotel in 1997 and retains many of its original Australian cedar fixtures and fittings. Suites are individually decorated and set amid more than 100 hectares of manicured gardens.

#### Features:

32 rooms, restaurant, cafe, bar, gardens, library, outdoor pool.



#### The Langham Melbourne

Situated on the famous Southbank
Promenade, with panoramic views of the city
and Yarra river, The Langham Melbourne
offers refined elegance and a welcoming
atmosphere. All rooms and suites are
luxuriously appointed and the Melba Brasserie
serves gourmet cuisine. A wide range of
alfresco cafes, restaurants and boutiques are
an easy stroll away, as are the National Gallery
of Victoria and Federation Square.

#### **Features**

388 rooms, restaurant, bar, spa, indoor pool.



# Woodman Estate, Mornington Peninsula

Woodman Estate is a gracious 1890s country hotel located in one of Victoria's premier wine regions and just an hour's drive from Melbourne. The hotel is set within 20 hectares of rolling pasture and overlooks extensive formal gardens. De luxe rooms and opulent suites combine modern comfort with a traditional ambience.

#### Features:

10 rooms & chalets, restaurant, bar, spa, gardens.



#### Hotel Lindrum, Melbourne

The Hotel Lindrum Melbourne is a sophisticated hotel offering modern facilities and personalised service, conveniently located close to Melbourne's best restaurants and cultural attractions. The rooms are beautifully appointed and spacious, with high ceilings and heritage features. The building was originally the home of Lindrum's Billiard Centre, partly named after the renowned Australian billiard player, Walter Lindrum.

#### **Features**

59 rooms, restaurant, bar, billiard room.



#### Glen Isla House, Phillip Island

Glen Isla House is located in the heritage gardens of the historic Glen Isla Homestead. Built in 1870 and with only eight rooms, this is a characterful property offering old-world charm in beautiful surroundings, set within landscaped gardens alongside a pristine sandy beach. The seaside village of Cowes is just a short walk away, where there are a number of restaurants.

#### Features:

8 rooms, breakfast room, garden, lounge, terrace.



# The Savoy Hotel on Little Collins, Melbourne

The Savoy Hotel on Little Collins is situated in the heart of Melbourne opposite Southern Cross Station. It is housed in an art-deco building with spacious guestrooms and easy access to historic Collins Street. The art deco-style Alexander Bar & Lounge serves a selection of Australian dishes and an extensive wine list, and makes a comfortable place to relax with a drink.

#### Features:

163 rooms & suites, bar & lounge, cafe, gym.





# Northern Territory

## Tailor-made travel • Rail journeys

The Northern Territory features classic and incredibly diverse Australian landscapes. It is also considered one of the best places to experience Aboriginal culture. With such a huge range of activities on offer, the Northern Territory is a must-see region of Australia.

To the south of the state and at Australia's heart, is the dusty Red Centre with its striking desert landscape and outback towns. Take a sunrise tour to Uluru (Ayers Rock) and discover its significance to the Aboriginal people, learn about outback life in Alice Springs and explore the spectacular rim of Kings Canyon on a guided walk.

To the north and in stark contrast to the Red Centre is the tropical region of the Top End, home to spectacular flora and fauna, deep gorges and ancient rock carvings. The capital of the Northern Territory, Darwin, is Australia's closest city to the equator and the gateway to the Top End, as well as the first or final stop for *The Ghan* train. The city is the starting point for visits to the Kakadu National Park and the Aboriginal regions of Arnhem Land and the Tiwi islands.

#### **Discover the Northern Territory**

- 78 The Red Centre
- 79 The Top End

#### Places to stay - our suggestions

80 Hotels, camps & lodges

#### **Climate**

The Northern Territory is divided into two areas: the Top End, which covers the top 25% of the state and is home to its most tropical climate, and the Red Centre, which encompasses the remainder of the state and includes desert and semi-arid plains. The Northern Territory has two seasons: wet (October to March) and dry (April to September). June and July are considered the best months to visit this state as, although the flora and fauna is luscious and green in the wet season, it can be too humid to visit the Top End during this period and roads become impassable, with national parks partially or completely closed.

#### Uluru

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
Α	37	35	33	28	23	19	19	22	26	31	34	36
В	20	19	17	12	7	4	2	4	8	13	16	19
C	43	33	38	23	21	16	11	13	15	22	24	29

#### Darwin

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
Α	32	31	32	33	32	31	31	31	33	33	33	33
В	25	25	25	24	22	20	19	21	23	25	25	26
C	428	333	311	97	20	1	1	3	15	74	135	240

Key: A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

Inspired to venture further afield? Browse our website to discover additional destinations, places to stay and itineraries; or speak to our Australia experts.



left: Kings Canyon, Northern Territory

020 3930 5042



CoxandKings.co.uk

# Discover The Red Centre

The classic arid Australian outback landscapes of the Red Centre are easily reached from the town of Alice Springs, which is itself well connected by aeroplane and rail, as well as being a stop on *The Ghan* passenger train.

One of the most celebrated sights of the Red Centre is Uluru (Ayers Rock). Situated 450km from Alice Springs in Uluru-Kata Tjuta National Park, this natural monolith is sacred to the Aboriginal people. Alternatively, explore the spectacular rim of Kings Canyon in Watarrka National Park, another sacred Aboriginal site with cliffs more than 300 metres high, or take a scenic helicopter ride over the area for remarkable aerial views.





Uluru

# C&K Recommends...

#### Uluru sunrise & sacred sights

Enjoy a magical sunrise over Uluru before heading to the beautiful Mutitjulu waterhole. View Aboriginal rock paintings and learn about the area as your guide shows you native flora and explains the Aboriginal and European history of Uluru. Visit the Uluru-Kata Tjuta Cultural Centre, where you can learn about Aboriginal culture and see Aboriginal arts and crafts. The centre will also introduce you to the foundation of Aboriginal culture, the traditional law of *tjukurpa* that guides local life, and learn about *inma*, ceremonies that often include dance and song.

#### Kings Canyon scenic walk

Discover the desert scenery of the Watarrka National Park on this three-hour guided walk. Begin with a hike up a steep and rocky path

towards the rim of Kings Canyon, from where there are stunning views over the park. Descend into a green oasis of cool waterholes and riverside vegetation known as the 'Garden of Eden'. This is a rewarding walk but does require a good level of fitness. A gentler 2.6-kilometre walk around the boulder-strewn canyon floor is also possible.

#### Sounds of Silence dinner

This four-hour experience begins with canapes and chilled sparkling wine served on a viewing platform overlooking the Uluru-Kata Tjuta National Park. At sunset, join your table where Australian wine and beer is available as the first course is served. The main course is a bush tucker-inspired buffet, including native bush ingredients such as crocodile, kangaroo and barramundi.

# Discover The Top End

The Top End of the Northern Territory is a tropical region with expansive rainforest, floodplains and wetlands. This is a paradise for bird enthusiasts, with over 300 species recorded including jacanas, azure kingfishers, magpie geese and black-necked storks (jabiru).

Due to the wet season, which brings flooding and extreme weather, this part of Australia has a short six-month window for travel. The huge distances involved make multiple-night stays in wilderness areas the ideal way to get the most from a visit, and there are several unique lodges to use as a base for exploring this rugged and wildlife-rich region.

# Darwin • Mary River Wetlands Litchfield Notional • Katherine Gorge Park WESTERN AUSTRALIA NORTHERN TERRITORY QUEENSLAND

## Darwin

#### Cruise in Darwin Harbour • Open-air markets

The entry point for most travellers is the city of Darwin. Much architecture remains from the city's early periods, with museums, markets and an incredible diversity of restaurants to keep visitors entertained. Discover the city's maritime links in the harbour foreshore area.

# Katherine Gorge

#### Dramatic scenery • Relaxing river cruises

Katherine Gorge in the Nitmiluk National Park is the heart of the real outback, with birds and wildlife in their natural surroundings, caves and Aboriginal lore. This series of 13 gorges, carved out from the limestone rock by the Katherine river, is best seen by helicopter, or from one of the cruises that operate during the dry season.



Waterfall, Katherine Gorge



Saltwater crocodile, Mary River Wetlands

# Mary River Wetlands

Rewarding birdwatching • Wildlife viewing on a billabong cruise • Crocodile spotting

Located 150km east of Darwin, the Mary River National Park protects a number of natural environments that are part of the Mary river catchment area. A boat cruise is the best way to explore the area and see the wildlife found among the freshwater billabongs, rivers and floodplains; spot wallabies, buffaloes and many bird species. The wetlands also have the largest concentration of saltwater crocodiles in the world.

## Kakadu National Park

Spectacular waterfalls, plateaux and gorges • Aboriginal history & rock art

Kakadu National Park, Australia's largest national park encompassing almost 20,000 sq km, was designated a Unesco world heritage site to protect its variety and concentration of wildlife and the 1,500 plant species recorded here. The area also has important cultural and historical significance as it has been occupied by Aboriginal people for over 20,000 years, with over 5,000 recorded art sites.

# Hotels, Camps & Lodges

This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.



#### Longitude 131°, Uluru (Ayers Rock)

Camping certainly doesn't come

more glamorous, nor the views more spectacular, than this. At Longitude 131°, a gathering of luxury pavilions overlooking Uluru, the vibe is

intimate and civilised. Artfully arranged around a secluded sand dune, the desert base fans out from the cool sanctuary of the Dune House. In the spirit of the original pioneers, relax after a day's exploring in a luxury tent elevated above the desert floor with superb views of the outback. Dine on contemporary cuisine infused with indigenous flavours overlooking the nation's spiritual heart or under a glittering canopy of stars at Table 131°. The hedonism of the lodge is offset by discovery of the world

heritage-listed wilderness of Uluru-Kata Tjuta National Park, explored on a series of signature guided encounters.

#### Features:

15 luxury tents, restaurant, lounge, bar, outdoor pool, exclusive dune-top viewing platform.



#### Sails in the Desert, Uluru (Ayers Rock)

Named after the soaring white sails that crown its roof, Sails in the Desert has been exquisitely designed, with interior decor and furnishings that showcase Aboriginal heritage. A range of complimentary activities are included in your stay, such as a visit to the Wintjiri Arts & Museum to watch artists at work and learn more about the region's history, flora and fauna.

#### **Features:**

228 rooms, restaurant, lounge, bar, pool, gallery.



#### DoubleTree by Hilton, Alice Springs

Located 15 minutes' drive from Alice Springs airport and within walking distance of the downtown area, the DoubleTree by Hilton Alice Springs is an ideal base, with many rooms offering views out over the MacDonnell mountain ranges. The award-winning Thai restaurant, Hanuman, is considered one of the best in the area.

236 rooms, 2 restaurants, outdoor pool, sauna.



#### Kings Canyon Resort, near Kings Canyon

Set in the desert off the main highway between Uluru and Alice Springs and less than five minutes' drive from Kings Canyon, the Kings Canyon Resort is designed to have minimal impact on its surroundings. This is a wellequipped base from which to explore the outback.

128 rooms, 2 restaurants, 2 outdoor pools, sunset-viewing platform, laundry, general store.



#### Bamurru Plains, Mary River Wetlands

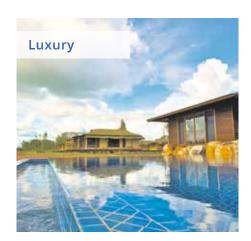
Located on a working buffalo station,
Bamurru Plains is a luxury camp
located close to Kakadu National
Park that provides a special bush
experience. The property has
safari-style raised suites that blend into the
surrounding environment with wildlife such
as kangaroos and buffaloes in close proximity.

Modern comforts have been kept in mind but there are no televisions or telephones to detract from the wilderness experience. In the evenings, gourmet food is served with locally sourced produce to create contemporary Australian dishes. The nearby floodplains and savanna woodlands are some of Australia's richest wildlife areas, home to tens of thousands of magpie geese, herons, egrets, blue-winged

kookaburras, cockatoos and whistling kites. There are field guides on site who offer a range of activities, from airboat trips on the floodplains to cruises on the Sampan river.

#### Features:

9 rooms, restaurant, infinity pool, open bar, nature reference library, meals & drinks included.



#### Wildman Wilderness Lodge, Mary River Wetlands

Set in the lush wilderness of Australia's Top End, Wildman Wilderness Lodge is a nature-based wilderness retreat. The property has freestanding cabins and tents in the perfect location for exploring the Mary River Wetlands. A range of excursions are on offer, from crocodile spotting on billabong cruises to airboat tours.

#### Features:

25 cabins & tents, restaurant, bar, lounge, pool.



#### Cicada Lodge, Katherine Gorge

Cicada Lodge is located in Nitmiluk National Park, providing an excellent base for exploring Katherine Gorge and the local area. The lodge has a contemporary design with a sophisticated style which mixes together both Australian and indigenous design elements. All rooms are air conditioned and have private balconies looking out onto the bush.

#### Features

18 rooms, restaurant, bar, outdoor pool.



#### **Vibe Hotel Darwin Waterfront**

Situated on Darwin's seafront promenade and just a short walk from Bicentennial Park and Fort Hill Wharf, Vibe Hotel Darwin Waterfront is located in the heart of the city. The property is close to the main shopping area and has a wide range of restaurants nearby. The hotel offers good modern amenities and is ideal for overnight or multi-night stays in the city.

#### Features:

120 rooms, restaurant, bar, gym, pool.





# Western Australia

## Tailor-made travel • Cruises

Sometimes overlooked by travellers, the vast region of Western Australia has much to offer, from awe-inspiring isolated landscapes and stunning coastlines lapped by waters teeming with marine life to laid-back cities with growing cafe cultures, gourmet cuisine and vineyards producing fine wines.

Discover the rugged landscape of the Kimberley in the north, with fewer people per square kilometre than almost any other place on Earth; swim in the warm turquoise seas of the Indian Ocean off the Coral Coast; explore the Ningaloo Reef in the north-west and snorkel with whale sharks; or drive to the wine region of Margaret River and the forests and beaches of the south-west.

#### **Discover Western Australia**

- 84 Perth & the Coral Coast
- 85 Rottnest Island, Margaret River & Fremantle
- 86 The Kimberley

#### Places to stay - our suggestions

87 Hotels & lodges

#### Climate

Comprising one third of Australia's landmass, Western Australia is a vast state that can be divided into three climatic zones: the tropical north, the desert interior and the temperate south-west. The tropical north has two seasons: the dry season, from June to August, and the wet season, from December to February, which is also very hot and prone to cyclones. The desert interior is very arid and can get cold at night, while the south-west has pleasant temperatures, with the heaviest rainfall between May and August.

#### **Perth**

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
Α	31	31	29	25	21	19	18	18	20	22	25	28
В	18	18	17	14	11	10	9	9	10	11	13	16
С	8	18	15	45	112	177	169	118	71	52	25	12

Key: A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

Inspired to venture further afield? Browse our website to discover additional destinations, places to stay and itineraries; or speak to our Australia experts.



left: The Pinnacles, Nambung National Park

020 3930 5042



CoxandKings.co.uk

# Discover Western Australia



Downtown Perth skyline

# Perth

# Gateway to Western Australia • Cruises on the Swan river

Western Australia's state capital, Perth, is located on the banks of the Swan river and the shores of the Indian Ocean. The city centre offers a mix of historic and modern buildings, fine dining, galleries and shopping. An ideal way to explore the city and surrounds is on a Swan river cruise between Perth and the port of Fremantle, passing Perth's impressive Bell Tower, the restored Swan Brewery, Kings Park, Royal Perth Yacht Club, the magnificent homes overlooking the river and Fremantle's busy inner harbour.



## The Coral Coast

Snorkel with whale sharks over Ningaloo Reef • Dolphin encounters at Monkey Mia

The Coral Coast is a vast stretch of Western Australia's coastline. At the northern end is the Ningaloo Reef, one of the largest fringing coral reefs in the world and a feeding ground for plankton-eating whale sharks, the largest fish in the world. Snorkelling excursions to the reef can be arranged from Exmouth. Roughly midway between Perth and the Ningaloo Reef is the Shark Bay world heritage site and Monkey Mia, where you can see daily feedings of wild bottlenose dolphins that have been visiting these shores for more than 40 years.



Whale shark, Ningaloo Reef



Rottnest Island



Vineyard, Margaret River

# **Rottnest Island**

Easy day trip from Perth • Home to quokkas • Range of outdoor activities

Located just 18km off Perth's coastline, Rottnest Island is easily accessed via high-speed ferry. The island is 11km long and 4.5km at its widest point, and known for its coral reefs, clear waters, pristine bays and secluded beaches. The island is also home to the quokka, a small kangaroo-like marsupial found only on small islands off the coast of Western Australia. Visitors can spend the day cycling, snorkelling, swimming or hiking a section of the Wadjemup Walk Trail.



Fremantle

# Margaret River

Gourmet food experiences • World-class wineries

The Margaret River region in the south-west has a spectacular coastline and some of Australia's best gourmet experiences. Producing just 1% of Australia's wine, the region contributes more than 15% of the country's finest vintages. Beyond Margaret River, the south-west has a fascinating underwater observatory on the 1.8-kilometre-long timber jetty in Busselton, towering karri forests near Pemberton, spectacular landscapes of wildflowers throughout the region (July to September) and, at Albany, convict history and dramatic coastlines.

## Fremantle

Relaxed port city near Perth  $\bullet$  Range of breweries, cafes  $\mathcal E$  historic buildings

The port of Fremantle, often shortened to 'Freo', can be visited either via a 30-minute drive from Perth or by extending a Swan river cruise. This historic port city is known for its heritage buildings, including the Round House former jail, the restored National Hotel and the Fremantle Railway Station. After a stroll through the town, take in some of the museums and art galleries. Then enjoy a coffee on the famed Cappuccino Strip, fish and chips at the Fishing Boat Harbour or try a craft beer at one of the lively pubs, many of which feature live music.

#### A suggested itinerary...

#### **Highlights of the South-West**

7 days & 6 nights from £695

Beginning in Perth, this itinerary is the perfect introduction to the rich diversity of the south-west, including vineyards, forests and dramatic coastline.

#### Days 1-2: Perth • Yallingup

Collect your hire car in Perth and drive south to Yallingup. Stop en route in Bunbury, where you can swim with the dolphins of Koombana Bay, or the seaside town of Busselton. Stay 2 nights at Seashells Yallingup. Spend the following day sampling local produce from some of the region's 60 wineries, cheese producers and chocolatiers. (N)

#### Days 3-4: Pemberton

Drive south towards Pemberton via the awe-

inspiring Boranup karri forest, where these gigantic trees grow up to 60 metres high. A detour can also be made to Augusta, the most south-westerly point in Australia, where you can visit a lighthouse that overlooks the point where the Indian and Southern oceans meet. On arrival at Pemberton, stay 2 nights at Karri Valley Resort. (N)

#### Days 5-6: Albany

Return to the coast and drive along the scenic coastal road to Albany, with a chance to stop en route in the forests of Walpole National Park. Stay at The Beach House at Bayside for 2 nights. Spend the next day exploring the town's sights such as Padre White Lookout, Middleton Beach, the weekend farmers' markets or, between late May and early October, spot migrating humpbacks and blue whales from the shore, or see them up close on board a whalewatching cruise. (N) (B)

#### Day 7: Perth

The five-hour journey today can be broken up with a stop in the agricultural district of Kojonup to learn about the Australian rural way of life and to view the native wildflowers. Return your car in Perth, or extend your trip further up the coast. (B)

#### **Guideline Prices**

Low season from: £695 (excl. flights) High season from: £795 (excl. flights)

Tour code: OZY



# The Kimberley

The Kimberley is one of the world's last great wilderness areas. Covering an expanse of nearly 423,000 sq km and with an estimated population of little more than 30,000, it has fewer people per square kilometre than almost any other place on Earth. People visit the Kimberley to immerse themselves in the rugged

landscape and discover ancient Aboriginal history and rock art. Due to the large amounts of outback desert and isolated coastal sections, we would recommend joining an escorted group tour or taking a cruise to see the highlights that this impressive area has to offer.

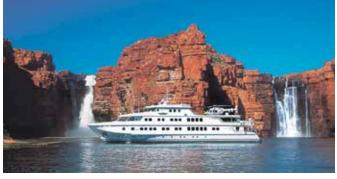


King George Falls, The Kimberley

## True North

The 36-passenger *True North* ship combines comfort and style, providing the perfect platform for exploring the heart of the wilderness. The ship's shallow draft allows it to reach places that larger ships can't. With its own six small expedition boats and helicopter on board, guests can go even further afield in small groups, adding another dimension to the adventure.

Dining on board features locally sourced fresh ingredients including one of the Kimberley's signature dishes, barramundi.



True North

#### A suggested itinerary...

# The Kimberley Coast Cruise on True North

8 days & 7 nights Year round from £8,695\* (excl.flights)

The Kimberley is one of Australia's hidden treasures with dramatic waterfalls, plunging gorges, Aboriginal rock art, deserted beaches and indigenous wildlife. This vast area is three times the size of England, and much of it is only accessible by boat.

#### **Day 1: Depart Broome**

Board *True North* and begin your 7-night cruise along the Kimberley coast to Wyndham. (D)

#### Day 2: Buccaneer archipelago

Cruise through the 800 islands that make up the Buccaneer archipelago, including Cockatoo and Koolan Islands. See the Horizontal Falls, a Kimberley icon, in an exhilarating tender ride and take an optional helicopter flight over the falls. Continue to Leadline Creek before enjoying a leisurely dinner as you cruise to Doubtful Bay. (B, L, D)

#### Day 3: Sale river

Explore the Sale river this morning, swim in a billabong before cruising to Montgomery Reef, a unique ecosystem of 360 sq km of coral reef that rises from the ocean. (B, L, D)

#### Day 4: Prince Regent river

Cruise along the Prince Regent river to Kings Cascades before taking a hike and chance to swim in another picture-perfect billabong. (B, L, D)

#### Day 5: Hunter river

Visit the Hunter river region, home to an immense mangrove system surrounded by red sandstone cliffs and inhabited by numerous bird species. From Naturaliste Island, take an optional helicopter flight into the Kimberley's vast interior. Overnight cruise to Vansittart Bay. (B, L, D)

Day 6: Drysdale river

Explore local beaches and creeks or take an optional heli-picnic at Eagle Falls with breathtaking scenery. Overnight cruise to Koolama Bay. (B, L, D)

#### Day 7: King Gorge river

See the magnificent King George Falls, which at 80 metres high are among the highest in Australia. Climb, or take a helicopter, to the top of the falls for a cruise highlight. (B, L, D)

#### Day 8: Wyndham

Disembark and morning transfer from Wyndham to Kununurra. (B)

\* International flights are not included in the guideline price.



# Hotels & Lodges

This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.



#### Cape Lodge, Margaret River

Cape Lodge is a peaceful haven positioned on a private lake and surrounded by over 15 hectares of native forest, gardens and vines. This boutique country house is close to pristine beaches, with easy access to many of the great wineries in the Margaret River area. The over-water alfresco restaurant serves fresh local cuisine.

#### Features:

22 rooms, restaurant, pool, tennis court, spa.



#### Pullman Bunker Bay Resort, Margaret River

Located approximately three hours' drive from Perth in the Margaret River wine region on a secluded beach, Pullman Bunker Bay Resort borders Cape Naturaliste and has direct access to the sandy beach of Bunker Bay. The property has an award-winning restaurant offering alfresco dining, and a 25-metre heated pool.

#### Features:

150 villas, outdoor pool, restaurant, spa, gym, bar.



#### Seashells Yallingup, Margaret River

Designed in an art deco style, Seashells Yallingup is set in beautiful extensive gardens and is within walking distance of the beach and the Ngilgi caves. The property has one-and two-bedroom self-contained apartments, each with a kitchen and modern amenities. Guests have access to the adjacent Caves House Hotel, which has a fully licensed restaurant and bar.

#### Features:

23 rooms, barbecue facilities, garden, Wi-Fi.



#### **Crown Promenade Perth**

Experience the modern surroundings that set Crown Promenade apart. Guestrooms feature contemporary furnishings, rich textures and linens, and every amenity that one expects from a modern hotel. Located within the wider Crown complex, guests have immediate access to world-renowned restaurants, stylish bars and a spa.

#### Features:

291 rooms, restaurants, bars, outdoor pool, gym.

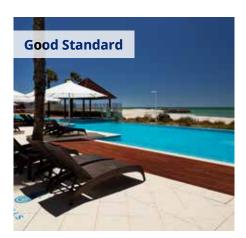


#### Abbey Beach Resort, Busselton

Providing direct access to the beach and surrounded by landscaped gardens, the Abbey Beach Resort is a fully serviced hotel and apartment resort set in the heart of Margaret River. Guestrooms are spacious, with a spa bath and private balconies. Enjoy local produce in the two restaurants or enjoy a swim in one of the three pools.

#### Features:

213 rooms, 2 restaurants, bar, 2 outdoor pools, indoor pool, spa, gym, tennis courts.



#### Seashells Mandurah

Located just 45 minutes' drive from Perth in the coastal retreat of Mandurah, Seashells Mandurah is situated on Comet Beach. Adjacent to the award-winning Ocean Marina, most apartments offer views over the Indian Ocean or Peel estuary. A key feature of the hotel is the infinity pool, which stretches over the sandy beach.

#### Features:

70 apartments, outdoor infinity pool, spa, tennis court, barbecue area, Wi-Fi.





# South Australia

## Tailor-made travel • Rail journeys

The state of South Australia has much to offer visitors, with worldclass wineries, scenic countryside, classic Australian outback scenery and excellent wildlife viewing.

From the cultural capital of Adelaide on the coast, travel to the vineyards of Barossa Valley and discover the process involved in producing the high-quality wines from this region. Just off the coastline is Kangaroo Island, a must-see for nature and wildlife lovers, while inland and to the north of the state is the Flinders Ranges and opal-mining town of Coober Pedy, where you can stay in remote sheep stations and explore isolated outback landscapes.

#### **Discover South Australia**

- 90 Adelaide & Kangaroo Island
- 91 Barossa Valley, Limestone Coast & Eyre Peninsula
- 92 The Australian outback
- 94 Experiences in South Australia

#### Places to stay - our suggestions

93 Hotels & outback lodges

#### Climate

Southern South Australia has a Mediterranean climate, with mild winters and warm dry summers. Rainfall is mostly during the winter months of June, July and August. Very hot conditions can be experienced during summer, especially in the northern parts of the state, such as the Flinders Ranges and outback regions. These regions contain great expanses of desert, where the days can be extremely hot while the nights can be very cold.

#### **Adelaide**

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
Α	29	29	26	23	19	16	15	16	18	21	24	26
В	16	16	14	12	9	8	7	7	9	10	12	14
C	19	18	23	46	71	67	76	63	53	44	31	27

Key: A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

Inspired to venture further afield? Browse our website to discover additional destinations, places to stay and itineraries; or speak to our Australia experts.



020 3930 5042



CoxandKings.co.uk

# Discover South Australia



Museum of Archaeology, Adelaide

# Adelaide

Historic buildings, art galleries & museums • Music, film & cultural festivals

Adelaide, the capital city of South Australia, was founded in 1836 by Colonel Light and became the first free settlement in Australia. Today, the city centre is surrounded by over 680 hectares of landscaped gardens and has many historic buildings, cafes and restaurants. Located just 7km from the airport, there are rolling hills to the east and beaches to the west. March is a good time to visit, when the weather is at its best and many events are held, including the Adelaide Arts Festival and Adelaide Fringe Festival, but the city can be visited year round. Adelaide is also the first or last station for passengers on *The Ghan* train (see page 30) and the gateway to the world-renowned Barossa Valley and its vineyards, the picturesque Flinders Ranges and rugged Kangaroo Island.



## Kangaroo Island

Spot a range of endemic marsupials • Beaches, dramatic coastline & characterful accommodation

Immense cliffs, secluded beaches and national parks dominate Kangaroo Island, Australia's third largest island and one of the country's top natural wonders. Just a short flight from Adelaide or ferry from Cape Jervis, Kangaroo Island is rich in European history and abundant in wildlife, much like a zoo without fences. Wild native species you may encounter during a stay on the island include tammar wallabies, short-beaked echidnas, kangaroos, koalas, sea lions, little penguins and brushtail possums. Other sites of interest include Seal Bay Conservation Park, which has a large sea lion colony, and Flinders Chase National Park, which has superb wildlife as well as natural wonders such as Admirals Arch and the Remarkable Rocks.



Australian sea lions, Seal Bay, Kangaroo Island



Vineyard, Barossa Valley

# Barossa Valley

Sample award-winning wines • Biennial Barossa Vintage Festival

An hour's drive north of Adelaide, Barossa Valley is considered the wine capital of Australia, with more than 50 boutique wineries and cellar doors where you can sample award-winning wines. It is also possible to look behind the scenes, learn about the wine-making process and meet the wine makers. The week-long Barossa Vintage Festival is held biennially – the next is due to be in 2021. The festival showcases 95 events over five days, including long-table lunches, comedy nights with a wine theme, wine tastings, music and the Vintage Festival Parade.

## Limestone Coast

View stalactites & stalagmites in the Naracoorte caves • Visit picturesque fishing towns

Located south of Adelaide, the Limestone Coast region stretches down the coast from the Coorong National Park to the border with Victoria and is usually included on self-drive itineraries between Melbourne and Adelaide. The region offers a host of attractions, from coastal fishing villages such as Robe to the heritage-listed Naracoorte caves and the inland Coonawarra wine region. During the summer months the coastal towns become busy with people looking to enjoy the stunning beaches and fresh seafood, while in the winter, historic towns such as Penola and Naracoorte become more popular.

# Eyre Peninsula

Nearly 2,000km of coastline to explore • Dine on freshly caught seafood

The Eyre Peninsula includes a vast coastline to the west of Adelaide that can be reached by car or by flying into one of the three regional airports. The region has contrasting areas with steep cliffs, wild waters and sandy beaches to the west and calm beaches and the warm waters of the Spencer Gulf to the east. Drive through untamed wilderness, past farming plains, close to densely forested national parks and wander along pristine beaches. The peninsula offers rich marine life with freshly caught blue swimmer crabs, rock lobster and oysters regularly available on most menus in the region.



Limestone cave, Naracoorte Caves National Park



Cape Catastrophe, Eyre Peninsula © Tourism Australia



Bunyeroo valley, Flinders Range National Park

## The Australian Outback

#### Peaks of the Flinders Ranges • Ancient Aboriginal culture

The outback north of Adelaide is an area of mountains, vast cattle stations and a variety of native wildlife species. Its most well-known area is the Flinders Ranges, the largest mountain range in South Australia that stretches for over 430km. Its most characteristic landmark is Wilpena Pound, a large sickle-shaped natural amphitheatre covering nearly 80 sq km and containing the range's highest peak, St Mary Peak (1,170 metres). Aborigines have lived in the Flinders Ranges for tens of thousands of years and for the Adnyamathanha people the ranges are still full of immense cultural significance. The Flinders Ranges are the perfect destination for experiencing outback life, with numerous sheep stations and remote outback settlements.

## C&K Recommends...

#### Outback accommodation in the Flinders Ranges

To get the most from your outback experience, a stay of at least two nights is recommended. There are a range of accommodation styles to choose from, providing a taste of rural Australian hospitality. The Ikara Safari Camp, located on the outside edge of the natural amphitheatre of mountains known as Wilpena Pound, offers safari tents in a remote location, suitable for travellers seeking a luxury 'glamping' getaway. In contrast, Arkaba Station is a former homestead that dates back to the 1850s and pays homage to the station's rich pastoral heritage in a style that is both rustically chic and exclusive. Rawnsley Park Station is a working sheep farm offering secluded bush camping for a true outback experience or luxurious eco-villas with breathtaking views over Wilpena Pound.

#### A suggested itinerary...

#### **Outback, Wildlife & Wine**

9 days & 8 nights from £2,745

Journey through striking outback landscapes and historic towns on this self-drive itinerary, combining some of South Australia's top highlights. Experience the great outdoors with a stay in the true outback of Australia and enjoy the wildlife and scenery of Kangaroo Island. No trip to this part of Australia would be complete without the chance to sample the world-class wines of Barossa Valley.

#### Day 1: Adelaide • Port Augusta

In the morning, collect your hire car in Adelaide and drive north towards the fringe of the outback. Stay overnight at the **Majestic Oasis Apartments** in Port Augusta. (N)

#### **Day 2: Flinders Ranges**

Head into the outback towards the spectacular Flinders Ranges and stay 2 nights

# at Rawnsley Park Station. (N) Day 3: Flinders Ranges

Full-day tour of the Flinders Ranges National Park. Discover the history of the region, visit the old copper-mining town of Blinman and possibly spot native wildlife, including red kangaroos, wallabies and emus. (B)

#### Day 4: Barossa Valley

Drive south-east to the picturesque Barossa Valley, a rural area of vineyards, rolling plains and pockets of bushland. Stay 2 nights at

# Barossa Shiraz Estate. (B) **Day 5: Barossa Valley**

Spend the day exploring the wine cellars and villages of Barossa Valley. (B)

#### Day 6: Fly to Kangaroo Island

Drive to Adelaide airport and return your hire car. Fly to Kangaroo Island and stay 3 nights at Stranraer Homestead. (B)

#### Day 7: Kangaroo Island

Enjoy a full-day tour including visits to Seal Bay Conservation Park, the refuge at Parndana Wildlife Park and Lathami National Park. (B, L, D)

#### Day 8: Kangaroo Island

Join another tour of the island today to see a colony of New Zealand fur seals, the ancient Remarkable Rocks, spectacular coastline and wild koalas in the gum trees. (B, L, D)

#### Day 9: Adelaide

Fly back to Adelaide to continue your holiday, or to fly home. (B)

#### **Guideline Prices**

Low season from £2,745 (excl. flights) High season from £2,895 (excl. flights)

Tour code: OWW



# Hotels & Outback Lodges

This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.



#### Southern Ocean Lodge, Kangaroo Island

Southern Ocean Lodge is Australia's most extraordinary luxury lodge experience. Sensitively designed to float among the coastal drama, it offers an unforgettable blend of modern style and pure nature. Fine, regional dining and tailored adventures combine to create a sensational stay on Kangaroo Island.

#### Features:

21 suites, restaurant, open bar, spa, lounge.



#### The Louise, Barossa Valley

Just a one-hour drive from Adelaide and centrally located among Barossa Valley's 100 wineries, The Louise is an ideal place from which to explore the delights of this region. The all-suite property is set in the heart of shiraz country and is home to the acclaimed Appellation restaurant offering elegant dining and showcasing the finest Barossa wines.

#### **Features:**

15 rooms, restaurant, pool, spa.



#### Rawnsley Park Station, Flinders Ranges

Rawnsley Park Station is located 430km north of Adelaide and is ideally situated for exploring South Australia's beautiful Flinders Ranges, overlooking the southern side of Wilpena Pound. The property offers a range of accommodation, from rooms to luxurious eco villas. Enjoy a true outback experience in this transformed working sheep station.

#### Features

30 rooms, restaurant, pool, general store, barbecue facilities, garden.



#### Arkaba Station, Flinders Ranges

At the foot of the Elder Range,
Arkaba Station dates back to the
1850s and pays homage to the
station's rich pastoral heritage in a style that is
both rustically chic and exclusive. With just five
rooms, the homestead is an oasis of comfort
and style where guests can enjoy a taste of
classic Australian country hospitality.

#### Features

5 rooms, library, meals & drinks included.



#### Barossa Shiraz Estate, Barossa Valley

Less than one hour's drive from Adelaide, Barossa Shiraz Estate offers luxury accommodation in a beautiful location with views over vineyards and the Barossa ranges. There are just five cottages on the estate, each with a fully equipped kitchen and gas barbecue, outdoor areas and log fires in winter. They provide a tranquil and private setting to visit the fine selection of nearby wineries and restaurants.

#### Features:

5 cottages with kitchen, parking, bike track.



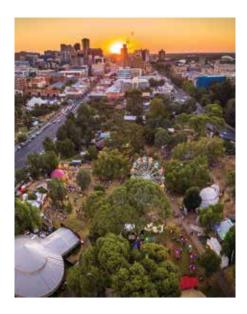
#### Desert Cave Hotel, Coober Pedy

The Desert Cave Hotel is located in the heart of the mining town of Coober Pedy, renowned as the opal capital of the world. This Australian outback experience includes 19 underground suites, so you can experience dugout-style living first-hand. There is also an underground shopping arcade and an underground bar, as well as interesting displays on opal mining and outback life.

#### Features:

50 rooms, restaurant, cafe, bar, outdoor pool, shops.

# Experiences in South Australia



#### Adelaide Fringe Festival, Adelaide

Every year, for around 31 days between mid-February and March, Adelaide comes alive with one of the largest festivals in the southern hemisphere. Venues big and small, pop-up and permanent, house thousands of artists from Australia and all over the world. Around most of Adelaide's corners, whether in a tent, a pub or an abandoned hospital, there will be entertaining performances to witness.



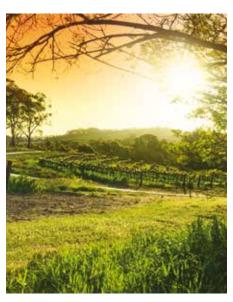
#### Port Lincoln Day tour

Travel to Port Lincoln National Park, where you will climb Stamford Hill for beautiful native bush and coastal scenery. On the other side of the national park is Wanna Beach and sand dunes, affording perfect views of the Sleaford Bay. From Wanna Beach, drive to Fisheries Bay and Whalers Way to see spectacular coastline. Visit Eyre Peninsula koalas at Mikkira Station and Glen Forest Tourist Park to get up close to some native wildlife.



# Central Market tasting tour, Adelaide

Since 1869, the Adelaide Central Market has been a hub of premium food and wine products, and a haven for chefs and food lovers. Enjoy an interactive gourmet walking tour with a local food expert, visiting stalls and sampling delicious produce that showcases the multicultural community of South Australia. Taste produce harvested from local farms and oceans, and experience the buzz of the market.



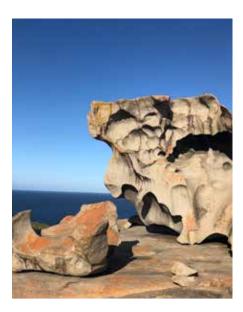
#### Best of Barossa wine tour, Barossa Valley

Travel through the scenic Torrens Gorge to the Barossa Valley, one of the world's great wine regions. Take a tailor-made tour of some of the best wine and food stops in the area. Options include visiting the Peter Lehmann or Henschke wineries; stopping at a local cheese maker; enjoying an alfresco lunch; and visiting the Maggie Beer Farmshop, where much of the produce can be sampled.



#### Ultimate Penfolds Experience, Adelaide

Join a member of the Penfolds team on a tour of the grounds of Australia's leading red wine producer. Start with a visit to the Grange Cottage, the original home of Dr Christopher and Mary Penfold, before viewing the Magill Estate winery, the vintage cellar and underground drives. Conclude with an intimate tasting of Penfolds' most awarded and soughtafter wines, including one vintage of Grange.



# Kangaroo Island day trip, from Adelaide

It's possible to visit Kangaroo Island in one day, with return flights included from Adelaide. Walk on Seal Bay beach among a colony of wild Australian sea lions with an experienced guide. Spend the afternoon at Flinders Chase National Park, renowned as a sanctuary for native Australian animals including kangaroos and koalas. See the rugged coastline on walks around Remarkable Rocks and Admiral's Arch.



# The Blending Bench & Degustation, McLaren Vale

The Blending Bench is a chance to play winemaker at the renowned d'Arenberg cellar door. A palette of wine parcels, each with distinctive flavours and textures, are melded by you in search of balance, fullness and finesse. You can then bottle, name and label a 750ml sample to take home and show off to your friends. Finally, indulge your taste buds at an eight-course degustation menu.



#### Scenic flight over Wilpena Pound

Take a 30-minute scenic flight over Wilpena Pound, a spectacular natural amphitheatre of mountains north of Adelaide. Your pilot will point out the natural features including Arkaba Station, Elder Range, Edeowie Gorge, Lake Torrens, Bunyeroo Gorge, St Mary Peak and the Pound Gap. See how the Flinders Ranges appear to be a backbone on the landscape.



#### Bunyeroo & Brachina gorges, Flinders Ranges National Park

Take a half-day tour of the magnificent Bunyeroo and Brachina gorges and discover the remarkable scenery of the Flinders Ranges National Park. See spectacular landscapes and learn about the geology of the region, which was once an ancient seabed. You also may be lucky enough to see some of the wildlife found in this area such as kangaroos, wallabies and hill wallaroos.



#### Centenary tasting at Seppeltsfield, Kingsford

The ultimate tour at Seppeltsfield, the Centenary Tour, is a once-in-a-lifetime experience. Visit the Seppelt family homestead, followed by a private tasting of super-premium fortified wines. The tour culminates in the 1878 Centennial Cellar, where you will taste your birth year tawny (direct from the barrel) as well as the legendary 100-year-old Para Vintage Tawny. Perfect for lovers of premium fortified wines.



#### Desert cave experience, Coober Pedy

Discover the history and highlights of the fascinating town of Coober Pedy. Visit a working opal field, see the spectacular coloured sandstone outcrops of the Breakaways and stop at the famous dog fence. Be awed by the architecture and stone carvings of the Serbian Underground Church and see how locals live with a visit to an underground home.



#### Swim with tuna, Victor Harbor

A short trip on a luxurious catamaran will deliver you to the Oceanic Victor in-sea aquarium, sheltered in the lee of Granite Island. You will be fitted out with a warm wetsuit with a mask, boots and gloves, before getting into the water to swim with southern bluefin tuna. If you do not wish to swim, you may still feed the tuna or venture below the surface in the glass-sided underwater viewing area.





# Tasmania

#### Tailor-made travel • Cruises

Lying 240km south of mainland Australia, the island of Tasmania offers an incredible range of scenery and an intriguing history. Easily accessed in less than two hours from Sydney or Melbourne by a direct flight to Hobart, this is an easy add-on to your Australian adventure.

Explore the unique flora of Tasmania, with extremely diverse vegetation ranging from grasslands and eucalyptus forests to alpine heathlands. Much of the natural environment is protected in reserves, national parks and world heritage sites, resulting in untouched wilderness areas that support an abundance of wildlife with some excellent hiking trails.

The island also has a fascinating penal history; more than 70,000 men, women and children were transported here in the early 1800s, and many of the towns and structures built during that time are still standing today.

#### **Discover Tasmania**

- 98 Hobart, Launceston, Bruny Island & Port Arthur
- 99 Tasmania's national parks
- 100 Tasmania's wildlife

#### **Cruises & private tours**

- 101 Tasmania Self-Drive Explorer
- 102 Cruise Tasmania with Coral Expeditions

#### Places to stay - our suggestions

103 Hotel & lodge collection

#### Climate

In the summer (December to February), Tasmania has warm days and cool nights. Autumn months (March to May) are characterised by fresh and bright days with occasional frosty nights while spring (September to November) brings showers with occasional storms and the beginnings of summer sunshine. The sparsely populated west coast sees the worst of the winter weather while the best weather is found in the north and south of the island.

#### **Hobart**

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
Α	20	20	18	16	12	10	9	11	13	15	17	18
В	10	10	9	7	5	3	2	3	4	6	7	9
С	54	56	58	73	77	73	85	85	75	84	83	78

Key: A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

Inspired to venture further afield? Browse our website to discover additional destinations, places to stay and itineraries; or speak to our Australia experts.



020 3930 5042



CoxandKings.co.uk

# Discover Tasmania



Sullivan's Cove, Hobart

# Hobart

Historic town in a beautiful setting • Day trips to Port Arthur ℰ Bruny Island

Situated on the Derwent river, Hobart is the smallest of Australia's state capitals. Its limited size, rich architectural heritage and beautiful setting make Hobart a delight to explore. The old city centre has numerous colonial buildings clustered around Sullivan's Cove, with the wooded slopes rising to the often snow-capped peak of Mount Wellington. A focal point for visitors is Salamanca Place, a short walk from Sullivan's Cove and notable for its galleries, theatres, shops and restaurants housed in 1830s Georgian warehouses. Every Saturday a large outdoor market with food stalls and entertainment is held here.

# Bruny Island & Port Arthur

Wilderness walks on Bruny Island  $\operatorname{\mathscr{C}}$  cruises  $\bullet$  Penal history in Port Arthur

Although there is much to discover in Hobart, it is also worthwhile venturing out of the city and exploring the surrounding area. Day trips are available to Bruny Island, with a focus on short walks, history, culture, wildlife and sampling local produce such as oysters, cheese, chocolate and berries; or cruise along the spectacular southern coastline in search of seals, dolphins and sea birds.

Nearby Port Arthur was used as a punishment station for repeat offenders from all of the Australian colonies and by 1840 more than 2,000 convicts, soldiers and civil staff lived here. The penal colony closed in 1877 and many of its buildings were destroyed during bushfires. The surviving buildings can be visited at the world heritage-listed Port Arthur Historic Site.



## Launceston

Art galleries, museums, local breweries & fine dining • Nearby Cataract Gorge for walking & swimming

Tasmania's second largest city and one of Australia's oldest, Launceston is known as the 'Garden City' because of its abundance of well-established public and private gardens. The city also has a superb setting combined with historic charm, evident in the colonial and Victorian buildings. Surrounded by a wealth of natural wonders and the Tamar Valley – a wine-producing district – the city is the ideal base for exploring Tasmania's north-east. Within walking distance of the city centre is Cataract Gorge, a wilderness area with walkways, abundant wildlife and a popular summertime swimming spot.



Prison church, Port Arthur Historic Site

# Tasmania's National Parks



Eucalyptus forest view from lookout, Mount Field National Park



Wineglass Bay, Freycinet National Park

## Mount Field National Park

Accessible from Hobart • Range of easy walking trails • Waterfalls & birdlife

The stunning Mount Field National Park has been part of the Tasmanian Wilderness World Heritage Area since 2013, and is under 90 minutes' drive from Hobart. The most accessible section, near the park entrance, includes picnic facilities, the 58-metre-high Russell Falls, and superb walks through enormous fern forests and past huge swamp gum trees that can grow to over 85 metres tall. There are four well-established trails here, with typical walking times lasting from 20 minutes to two hours. Wildlife in the park includes many of Tasmania's native mammals and endangered species, such as the eastern quoll.



Walking trail, Cradle Mountain-Lake St Clair National Park

# Freycinet National Park

Superb beaches such as Wineglass Bay • Pretty resort town of Coles Bay

Located on Tasmania's east coast and a three-hour drive from Hobart, Freycinet National Park is home to abundant bird and animal life, mountains and excellent beaches, including the acclaimed Wineglass Bay. It was named after French navigator Louis de Freycinet, who in 1811 published the first map to show a full outline of the coastline of Australia. The pretty resort and fishing town of Coles Bay is a great starting point for walks to the white sands and azure waters of Wineglass Bay. Other enjoyable options include strolls along one of the signed public walkways and visits to some of the park's many quiet beaches.



Franklin river, Franklin-Gordon Wild Rivers National Park

# Cradle Mountain-Lake St Clair National Park

Diverse landscapes • Walking trails to suit all abilities

Cradle Mountain-Lake St Clair National Park encompasses 1,680 sq km of ancient rainforest, mountain peaks, gorges, pristine lakes, tarns and moorlands. There are more than 20 different self-guided walking trails, ranging in duration from 20 minutes to more than six hours, with Bennett's wallabies, rufus wallabies and potoroos (small kangaroolike marsupials) often seen, along with bird species such as parrots, birds of prey and numerous smaller bush birds. The park is most easily accessed from Launceston in the north of Tasmania via a 2.5-hour drive.

# Franklin-Gordon Wild Rivers National Park

Famed for its raging rivers • Walking trails

A region of dramatic mountain peaks, rainforest, river valleys and spectacular gorges, the Franklin-Gordon Wild Rivers National Park is famous for its wild and pristine rivers. The Franklin river has become synonymous with Australia's largest conservation battle, which saved the river from a proposed hydro-electric power scheme that would have flooded the area. There are several short walks and picnic stops along the Lyell Highway, which winds for 56km through the park. The park is also often visited by cruise boats, which operate from Strahan on the west coast.

# Tasmania's Wildlife

Tasmania is a compact island with diverse environments and is therefore able to support a varied population of mammals, birds and invertebrates, many of which are ancient in origin and endemic to the island. The iconic Tasmanian devil is the island's most well-known species, but look out for lesser-known animals such as eastern quolls (carnivorous marsupials), pademelons (small wallaby-like marsupials) and bettongs (sometimes referred to as rat-kangaroos). Some wildlife can be seen during self-guided visits to Tasmania's national parks and protected areas, while more intimate and informative experiences with a small group or on guided private excursions can be booked in advance.

### C&K Recommends...

#### Feeding Tasmanian devils at Devils@Cradle sanctuary

Devils@Cradle is a wildlife conservation sanctuary near the Cradle Mountain-Lake St Clair National Park that focuses on Tasmania's three carnivorous marsupials: endangered Tasmanian devils, eastern quolls and spotted-tail quolls. Visitors can join a small group tour on a walk among a large breeding group of Tasmanian devils; the guide will enter the enclosures and feed a number of these animals while interpreting their behaviour and answering any questions.



Little wombat, Bonorong Wildlife Sanctuary, Hobart

#### Visit the Bonorong Wildlife Sanctuary

The Bonorong Wildlife Sanctuary is just a 30-minute drive from the city of Hobart. Established in 1981 as a sanctuary for injured and orphaned wildlife, the sanctuary has grown to become Tasmania's most popular wildlife park. Resident animals include Tasmanian devils, eastern quolls, Tasmanian pademelons, Tasmanian bettongs, wombats, echidnas, koalas and kangaroos, of which the latter roam free within the sanctuary.



Tasmanian devil



Eastern quoll

#### Quoll patrol

Drive into the magnificent Ben Lomond National Park then walk through the Tombstone Creek Forest Reserve's old growth forest to stand among the forest giants and enjoy a private campfire bush tucker dinner in the heart of the Tyne valley. Sit by the campfire with a glass of Tasmanian cool-climate wine and watch as the valley comes alive with eastern quolls, wombats, platypus, wallabies, possums and bandicoots, to name just a few of the resident species.

# Tasmania Self-Drive Explorer

**Duration** • 14 days & 13 nights **Category** • Superior

Self-drive • From £2,245 (excl. flights)

#### **Tour overview**

Discover what makes Tasmania such a distinctive Australian destination on this self-drive itinerary, exploring the varied and fascinating highlights of the island. Beginning in Hobart, visit the city and coastal islands before driving north to the stunning Wineglass Bay and up to Beauty Point near the island's north coast. Continue west through the Tasmanian interior via Cradle Mountain National Park, before returning back to Hobart via beautiful Lake St Clair.

#### This self-drive tour features...

- 4-star accommodation
- 14 days' car hire based on a VW Polo (or similar)

#### **C&K** Signature experiences

- See a variety of Tasmanian wildlife at Bonorong Wildlife Sanctuary
- Spot Tasmanian devils in Cradle Mountain National Park
- Optional scenic cruises on Wineglass Bay, or the Gordon & Tamar rivers
- Discover both the coastal beauty & wild interior of Tasmania







Cradle Mountain-Lake St Clair National Park

#### Days 1-2: Hobart

Pick up your hire car at the airport and drive to the **Lenna of Hobart** hotel for a 2-night stay. We recommend joining a full-day tour to Bruny Island or sampling a range of local produce in Hobart. (N)

#### Days 3-4: Freycinet • Wineglass Bay

Drive north for 3 hours towards Freycinet, stopping off to see Tasmanian wildlife at the Bonorong Wildlife Sanctuary. Stay at the **Freycinet Eco Retreat** for 2 nights. The following day you may wish to join a 4-hour cruise on the scenic Wineglass Bay. (N)

#### Days 5-6: Bay of Fires • Beauty Point

Continue north, stopping at the Bay of Fires. Stay 2 nights at the **Beauty Point Cottages B&B**. (N)

#### Days 7-8: Launceston

Drive west into the Tasmanian interior and stay at the **Quamby Estate** for 2 nights just outside Launceston. Enjoy an optional 4-hour cruise on the scenic Tamar river. (N)

#### Days 9-10: Cradle Mountain National Park

Drive west to the Cradle Mountain-Lake St Clair National Park and stay at the Cradle Mountain Wilderness Village for 2 nights. Walk in the national park or visit the Devils@Cradle conservation facility, a sanctuary for the Tasmanian devil and both the eastern and spotted-tail quoll (carnivorous marsupial). (N)

#### Days 11-12: Strahan

Head to the west coast and stay at the Risby

Cove hotel in Strahan for 2 nights. We suggest taking a 6-hour cruise on the Gordon river. (N)

#### Day 13: Lake St Clair • Tarraleah

Drive east back towards Hobart, with a stop at Lake St Clair, then continue for an overnight stay at **Engineers Cottages** at Tarraleah. (N)

#### Day 14: Hobart • Onward travel

Drive back to Hobart and either extend your holiday or drop off your hire car at the airport and fly home. (N)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

#### **Important information**

**Flights:** International flights are not included in the guide price.

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards, to discuss flight options or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings. co.uk/make-an-enquiry

## Guideline prices for 2020-21

Tour code: AUT

Low season from £2,245 Guide price months: Sep – Oct

High season from £2,495 Guide price months: Jan – Feb

# Cruise Tasmania with Coral Expeditions

**Duration** • 8 days & 7 nights Category • Superior

Cruise • From £3,195 (excl. flights)



#### **Tour overview**

This coastal expedition from Hobart showcases the wild beauty and remarkable heritage of Australia. Take bushwalks in national parks, spot Tasmanian wildlife, sample the local produce and visit the important heritage site of Port Arthur. The cruise includes two days exploring the Tasmanian Wilderness World Heritage Area, normally only accessible via a 7-day hike or light aircraft flight.

#### This cruise features...

- 7 nights on board the 4-star *Coral* Discoverer in a main deck cabin
- Lectures & excursions accompanied by expedition staff
- House wines & beer complimentary during lunch & dinner
- Included briefings, film presentations & other group activities
- All meals included as well as morning & afternoon teas

#### Special experiences

- Behind-the-scenes tour of Port Arthur Historical Site with a resident archaeologist
- Sample locally produced cheeses & Tasmanian oysters
- Hike the renowned South Coast Track
- Explore the remote Tasmanian Wilderness World Heritage Area

#### Area map





Xplorer vessel landing in Tasmania

This is a sample itinerary to showcase some of the possible highlights of the cruise. The captain and the expedition team will determine the daily itinerary to take advantage of the weather conditions.

#### Day 1: Hobart

Board Coral Discoverer at Macquarie Wharf in Hobart in the late afternoon. Cruise along the River Derwent and under the Tasman Bridge, followed by welcome drinks, cheese and oysters with the captain. (D)

#### Day 2: Bruny Island

Cruise west along the southern coast of Bruny Island, visiting Cape Bruny lighthouse and The Friars rock formations, home to a large population of Australian fur seals. Walk along Fluted Cape and explore the ruins of a 19thcentury whaling station. (B, L, D)

#### Day 3: South East Cape

Visit Birches Bay for a tour of a cheesery and a tasting. Continue cruising to South East Cape, the southernmost point of Tasmania. Stop at Recherche Bay for an optional scenic hike on the renowned South Coast Track. (B, L, D)

#### **Day 4: Tasmanian Wilderness World** Heritage Area

Continue west to Port Davey and visit Bathurst Harbour, where there is the option to try sea kayaking and hike on the Balmoral Hill Track. (B, L, D)

#### Day 5: Maria Island

Return east to visit the bays and rugged cliffs of Maria Island National Park, with the chance to spot Forester kangaroos, Bennett's wallabies and Tasmanian devils. (B, L, D)

#### **Day 6: Freycinet National Park**

Dawn arrival in Freycinet National Park. Optional early morning guided hike to Wineglass Bay Lookout. Afternoon beachcombers walk in Wineglass Bay. (B, L, D)

#### **Day 7: Port Arthur Historic Site**

Head south to Port Arthur Historic Site. Join a behind-the-scenes tour of this evocative convict site, led by a resident archaeologist. View private collections and historical buildings that are not normally open to the general public. (B, L, D)

#### Day 8: Hobart

Disembark at Macquarie Wharf in Hobart in the early morning, where you will be met to begin onward travel arrangements. (B)

Meal basis: As per itinerary - B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

#### Important information

Non-exclusive cruise: The excursions relevant to the cruise are operated as a group with other passengers who may or may not be Cox & Kings clients. Cox & Kings is acting as an agent on behalf of Coral Expeditions and its cancellation conditions will apply. Please see page 32 for more details on Coral Expeditions.

Flights: International flights are not included in the guide price.

Departure dates: Departures run from January to March. Please speak to a Cox & Kings travel consultant for prices.

Itinerary: The itinerary for each departure will vary according to local conditions.

Tailor-made travel: For a price quote based on additional accommodation and arrangements in Tasmania, or to discuss flight options, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry

#### **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Tour code: OCC

From £3,195 Guide price months: Jan - Mar

# Hotel & Lodge Collection

This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.



#### Peppers Cradle Mountain Lodge, Cradle Mountain

Peppers Cradle Mountain Lodge provides private log cabins on the edge of the spectacular world heritage-listed Cradle Mountain-Lake St Clair National Park. The cabins are spread out over the property and the Highland Restaurant is recognised as one of the best dining experiences in Tasmania.

#### Features:

86 rooms, restaurant, bar, spa, bicycle rental.



#### Quamby Estate, near Launceston

Completed in the 1830s, the homestead at Quamby Estate is a rare example of Anglo-Indian architecture that sits within 60 hectares of picturesque landscape. This majestic country hotel is set in Tasmania's pristine Meander Valley and each guestroom has been restored, keeping the home's original features without compromising on modern luxuries.

#### Features:

17 rooms, restaurant, bar, dining room, tennis court, library, golf.



#### The Henry Jones Art Hotel, Hobart

The Henry Jones Art Hotel seamlessly blends contemporary art with some of Australia's oldest buildings, which date back to the 1820s. The hotel is ideally located for exploring Hobart, situated directly opposite Victoria dock and just a short walk from the city centre, Salamanca market and the ferry terminal for MONA (Museum of Old and New Art).

#### Features:

56 apartments, restaurant, cafe, bar/lounge.



#### Saffire Freycinet, Freycinet National Park

Saffire Freycinet is an exclusive retreat set in a secluded location with views across Great Oyster Bay and the Hazard mountain range. The suites each offer magnificent views, private outside seating and modern amenities. The property has a gourmet restaurant and offers guided excursions into the surrounding wilderness.

#### **Features:**

20 suites, restaurant, bar, spa, health club.



#### Freycinet Lodge, Freycinet National Park

Set at the foot of the rugged Hazard Mountains, Freycinet Lodge has a waterfront location looking out towards the blue waters of Great Oyster Bay. Accommodation is in stylish coastal pavilions with large decks and outdoor baths, as well as one- and two-bedroom cabins scattered around the property to give seclusion within the surrounding bush environment.

#### Features:

60 cabins, 2 restaurants, bar, parking.



#### **Beauty Point Cottages, Beauty Point**

Set within the picturesque surroundings of Tamar Valley and around 45km north of Launceston, Beauty Point Cottages is a heritage homestead in the village of Beauty Point.

This is an ideal base for exploring northern Tasmania, where you can relax in a tranquil garden setting, while you discover all the local area has to offer. Full breakfast provisions are provided for each accommodation.

#### Features:

2 cottages & 1 room in the homestead, garden gazebo, barbecue.





# New Zealand

Group tours • Tailor-made travel • Cruises • Rail journeys

Only populated about 1,000 years ago, New Zealand is one of the world's most pristine destinations, with a third of the land protected as parks or reserves. Landscapes range from snow-topped volcanoes and glaciers to fiords and mangrove-fringed inlets. The two main islands are dramatic in their diversity and showcase a colourful Maori and European heritage.

The North Island offers a spectacular coastline with glorious beaches, thermal reserves full of bubbling mud pools and steaming geysers, rolling vineyards and olive groves, and the cosmopolitan cities of Auckland and Wellington. Meanwhile, the South Island is home to incredible marine and birdlife, breathtaking landscapes, gourmet food and wine, Abel Tasman National Park and the lakeside towns of Queenstown and Wanaka.

#### **Discover New Zealand**

106 New Zealand's highlights 108 Group tours in New Zealand 116 Private travel in New Zealand 136 North Island

140 South Island

#### Climate

New Zealand's weather can change unexpectedly, with cold fronts or tropical cyclones arriving quickly. Visitors should be prepared for sudden changes in weather and temperature, particularly if planning any outdoor activities. In summer (December to February), the average maximum temperature ranges between 20°C and 30°C and in winter (June to August) between 10°C and 15°C. The north of New Zealand is subtropical, while the south has a more temperate climate.

#### **Auckland**

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
Α	23	24	22	20	17	15	14	15	16	18	20	22
В	15	16	15	12	10	8	7	8	9	11	12	14
С	75	80	92	102	111	130	133	124	100	86	86	89

#### Christchurch

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
Α	22	22	20	17	14	11	11	12	14	17	19	21
В	12	12	11	8	5	2	2	3	5	7	9	11
C	46	40	53	57	59	55	72	62	39	47	49	46

Key: A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

Inspired to venture further afield? Browse our website to discover additional destinations, places to stay and itineraries; or speak to our New Zealand experts.



020 3930 5042



CoxandKings.co.uk

# Discover New Zealand's Highlights

## North Island

- Visit the cosmopolitan gateway city of Auckland
- Search for dolphins and other marine life in the pristine waters of the Bay of Islands
- Explore the native rainforest and rugged coastline of the Coromandel Peninsula
- Experience Maori culture and geothermal activity in Rotorua
- Learn about the country's history at the National Museum of New Zealand in Wellington
- Discover the art deco architecture of Napier
- Taste world-class wines in Hawke's Bay and Martinborough
- Drive through breathtaking landscapes that were used as the backdrop for several films based on JRR Tolkien's novels

## South Island

- Get close to sperm whales with a whale-watching cruise in Kaikoura
- Traverse the mighty Southern Alps on the *TranzAlpine* train
- Sip on a glass of award-winning sauvignon blanc in Marlborough
- Walk on the imposing Franz Josef glacier
- Cruise through Milford Sound or Doubtful Sound and view the spectacular scenery
- Enjoy the many activities on offer in and around the lakeside town of Queenstown
- Drive along the coastal route of the Otago Peninsula
- Spend time on Stewart Island viewing its abundance of wildlife





Bay of Islands, North Island







# Group Tours in New Zealand

From two-week itineraries traversing the entire country and taking in all the highlights, to smaller group explorations venturing off the beaten track, group tours in New Zealand are a comfortable and easy way to make the most out of your visit to this remarkable destination. Cox & Kings has teamed up with AAT Kings and MoaTrek to offer a comprehensive selection of group tours.

Operating since 1912, AAT Kings offers guided tours of up to 46 passengers. The tours operate with either Mercedes Benz or Scania coaches, all fully air conditioned with onboard bathrooms and plenty of leg room. The tours are hosted by two travel professionals – a tour director and driver.

MoaTrek is an experienced, family-run business that has operated group tours for over 40 years. They offer carefully designed and researched tours with a focus on culture and nature. MoaTrek tours have a maximum group size of 18 and feature included excursions such as boat cruises, scenic flights, easygoing walks and gourmet meals. Knowledgeable guides are hand-picked to make every moment of your holiday memorable and enjoyable.

The following pages feature Cox & Kings' selected tours but a wider range of specialist tours is available. Please speak to a Cox & Kings travel consultant for more options.

#### **Group tours**

- 110 New Zealand Uncovered AAT Kings
- 112 Contrasts of New Zealand AAT Kings
- 114 Kakapo Small group tour MoaTrek

Inspired to venture further afield? Browse our website to discover additional destinations, places to stay and itineraries; or speak to our New Zealand experts.



020 3930 5042



CoxandKings.co.uk

## New Zealand Uncovered



**Duration** • 17 days & 16 nights **Category** • Superior

#### Non-exclusive group tour • From £4,350 (excl. flights)



#### This group tour features...

- 4-star accommodation
- Guaranteed departures
- Experienced travel director & driver guide
- Arrival & departure transfers
- Air-conditioned vehicles
- Maximum of 50 passengers
- Choice of excursions in Rotorua, Dunedin & Queenstown
- 16 breakfasts, 2 lunch, 11 dinners



Milford Sound, Fiordland, South Island

This comprehensive non-exclusive group tour of New Zealand takes in highlights across the length and breadth of the country, from thermal pools and Maori culture in the North Island to dramatic fiord cruises and rainforest walks in the South Island.

#### Weather

#### **Auckland**

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
Α	23	24	22	20	17	15	14	15	16	18	20	22
В	15	16	15	12	10	8	7	8	9	11	12	14
c	75	80	92	102	111	130	133	124	100	86	86	89

#### Queenstown

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
Α	20	20	17	13	9	6	6	8	11	13	16	18
В	8	8	6	4	1	-2	-2	-1	1	3	4	6
C	99	67	105	88	100	94	80	85	103	114	87	99

A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

#### Area map



#### **Special experiences**

- Visit the Te Papa National Museum of New Zealand
- Join a nature cruise along Milford Sound
- Rainforest exploration on the West Coast Treetop Walk
- Scenic rail journey across the Southern Alps on the *TranzAlpine* train

#### Day 1: Auckland

On arrival in Auckland, you will be met and transferred to the **Stamford Plaza Auckland Hotel** for 2 nights. Evening welcome dinner with the rest of the group. (D)

#### Day 2: Auckland

Morning tour of Auckland's city sights including stops at Bastion Point and the Michael Joseph Savage Memorial. Afternoon at leisure. (B)

#### Day 3: Tauranga

Travel to Tauranga, stopping for lunch at the Waikato farm of Lance and Bridgette O'Sullivan, New Zealand horse racing royalty. Continue to Tauranga, with the afternoon at leisure. Stay overnight at **Trinity Wharf Tauranga**. (B, L, D)

#### Day 4: Rotorua

Travel through Te Puke and stop at Kiwifruit Country, a family business set within a

60-hectare orchard. Continue to Rotorua with a short orientation tour on arrival. This afternoon visit Te Puia and explore the Whakarewarewa Thermal Reserve. Tonight, gain an insight into Maori culture with a Maori hangi feast (food cooked using hot stones) and concert. Stay 2 nights at the Millennium Hotel Rotorua. (B, D)

#### Day 5: Rotorua

Choose from a selection of included tours: see the glow-worm caves at Waitomo, take a tour of the Hobbiton movie set or explore Rotorua and its three lakes in an amphibious second world war-era 'duck'. (B)

#### **Day 6: Wellington**

Travel south to New Zealand's capital city, Wellington. En route, drive along the shores of Lake Taupo and pass Tongariro National Park. Stay at James Cook Grand Chancellor for 1 night. (B)

#### Day 7: Wellington • Blenheim

Morning at leisure to explore Wellington and later visit Te Papa Museum of New Zealand. In the afternoon, board the Interislander ferry for a scenic cruise to the South Island. On arrival, take a panoramic city tour of Blenheim before transferring to the **Chateau Marlborough** for 1 night. Tonight, dinner will be accompanied by wines of the region, which have been paired with the meal. (B, D)

#### Day 8: Kaikoura • Christchurch

Morning drive south to Christchurch, visiting the whale watching town of Kaikoura en route, where there will be time to join an optional whale watching excursion. On arrival, transfer to the **Distinction Christchurch** for 1 night. (B)

#### Day 9: Twizel

In the morning, travel to a working farm for afternoon tea before travelling south to Twizel. En route, visit the Church of the Good Shepherd at Lake Tekapo and see the spectacular Mount Cook National Park. Stay overnight at MacKenzie Country Inn. (B, L, D)

#### Day 10: Dunedin

Travel to Dunedin, passing the Waitaki Hydro Power Scheme and Benmore Dam. On arrival in Dunedin, there will be a short orientation tour before a choice of included excursions: ride the Taieri Gorge railway, take a wildlife cruise or visit Speight's Brewery. Stay overnight at the Scenic Hotel Southern Cross. (B, D)

#### Day 11: Te Anau

Travel past lush green fields to the lakeside



Arthur's Pass National Park, South Island

town of Te Anau, on the shores of South Island's largest lake. Stay overnight at the **Distinction Hotel**. (B, D)

#### Day 12: Milford Sound • Queenstown

Morning drive to Milford Sound where you will join a nature cruise. Continue to Queenstown for an orientation tour. Stay 2 nights at the Millennium Hotel. (B)

#### Day 13: Queenstown

Choose from a selection of included excursions: ride the Shotover Jet, take a gondola to Bob's Peak for thrilling luge rides, take a 4x4 minibus tour through spectacular Skippers Canyon or visit Kiwi Birdlife Park. Evening cruise across Lake Wakatipu to Walter Peak Station with an after-dinner farm show providing an insight into country farm life. (B, D)

#### Day 14: Arrowtown • Franz Josef

Travel to Franz Josef, home to the world's most accessible glacier. En route, pass spectacular scenery, stop at the historic gold-mining settlement of Arrowtown and take a short rainforest walk. Stay overnight at Scenic Hotel Franz Josef. (B, D)

#### Day 15: Punakaiki

This morning take an exhilarating adventure among the temperate rainforest on the West Coast Treetop Walk. Travel north to Punakaiki, the Pancake Rocks and blowholes. Overnight at **Punakaiki Resort**. (B, D)

#### Day 16: Christchurch

Morning at leisure before travelling to Greymouth for a brewery experience at Monteith's. Join the *TranzAlpine* train for a journey across the dramatic Southern Alps to Christchurch, considered one of the most spectacular rail journeys in the world. On

arrival, transfer to the **Distinction Christchurch** for 1 night. (B, D)

#### Day 17: Onward travel

Morning at leisure. Private transfer to Christchurch airport to fly home, or continue your holiday. (B)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals

#### Important information

**Flights:** International flights are not included with this itinerary. For flight options and prices,

please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

Non-exclusive group tour: Please note that this tour is operated by AAT Kings on a non-exclusive basis. Therefore, other passengers may or may not be Cox & Kings clients.

Itinerary: Please note the itinerary is provisional and subject to change. Itinerary and departure dates may change from 1 October 2020. For more information and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

#### **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

#### Non-exclusive group tour

Low season from £4,350 Guide price months: Jun – Sep High season from £4,850 Guide price months: Oct – Dec Single supplement from £1,360

Tour code: NZU

The guideline tour prices are all per person in UK pounds, based on two people sharing a twin / double room. For current prices for all departure dates, including special offers when applicable, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings.co.uk. All prices are subject to availability.

#### Departure dates for 2020-21

Out Rtn	Out Rtn	Out Rtn	Out Rtn
07 Apr 20 23 Apr 20	15 Sep 20 01 Oct 20	08 Dec 20 24 Dec 20	23 Feb 21 11 Mar 21
14 Apr 20 30 Apr 20	22 Sep 20 08 Oct 20	15 Dec 20 31 Dec 20	02 Mar 21 18 Mar 21
21 Apr 20 07 May 20	06 Oct 20 22 Oct 20	22 Dec 20 07 Jan 21	09 Mar 21 25 Mar 21
28 Apr 20 14 May 20	13 Oct 20 29 Oct 20	29 Dec 20 14 Jan 21	16 Mar 21 01 Apr 21
02 Jun 20 18 Jun 20	20 Oct 20 05 Nov 20	05 Jan 21 21 Jan 21	23 Mar 21 08 Apr 21
30 Jun 20 16 Jul 20	27 Oct 20 12 Nov 20	12 Jan 21 28 Jan 21	30 Mar 21 15 Apr 21
28 Jul 20 13 Aug 20	03 Nov 20 19 Nov 20	19 Jan 21 04 Feb 21	06 Apr 21 22 Apr 21
11 Aug 20 27 Aug 20	10 Nov 20 26 Nov 20	26 Jan 21 11 Feb 21	13 Apr 21 29 Apr 21
25 Aug 20 10 Sep 20	17 Nov 20 03 Dec 20	02 Feb 21 18 Feb 21	20 Apr 21 06 May 21
01 Sep 20 17 Sep 20	24 Nov 20 10 Dec 20	09 Feb 21 25 Feb 21	27 Apr 21 13 May 21
08 Sep 20 24 Sep 20	01 Dec 20 17 Dec 20	16 Feb 21 04 Mar 21	

## Contrasts of New Zealand

**Duration** • 10 days & 9 nights **Category** • Superior

#### Non-exclusive group tour • From £2,350 (excl. flights)



#### This group tour features...

- 4-star accommodation
- Guaranteed departures
- Experienced travel director & driver guide
- Arrival & departure transfers
- Air-conditioned vehicles
- Maximum of 50 passengers
- Guided sightseeing & entrance fees
- New Zealand wines with all hotel dinners
- 9 breakfasts, 1 lunch, 5 dinners

### Weather

Rotorua

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
Α	23	23	21	18	15	12	12	13	14	17	19	21
В	12	12	12	9	6	4	3	4	6	7	9	11
C	125	130	176	135	152	187	172	198	173	151	145	166

#### Christchurch

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	s	0	N	D
Α	22	22	20	17	14	11	11	12	14	17	19	21
В	12	12	11	8	5	2	2	3	5	7	9	11
С	46	40	53	57	59	55	72	62	39	47	49	46

A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

#### Area map





Maori carving, Rotorua, North Island

This non-exclusive group tour takes in the enormous variety of scenery across New Zealand, from Auckland's sparkling harbour to Rotorua's geothermal activity, across to the rugged beauty of the west coast and the serenity of Milford Sound. Along the way, meet with friendly locals passionate about their culture and lifestyles.

#### **Special experiences**

- Lunch cruise on the spectacular Milford Sound
- Maori welcome & dinner with the Tamaki family
- Journey over the Southern Alps on the TranzAlpine train
- See the remarkable Franz Josef glacier
- Choice of included excursions in Oueenstown

#### Day 1: Auckland

On arrival in Auckland, you will be met and transferred to **Stamford Plaza Auckland** for 2 nights. This evening, join the rest of the group for a welcome dinner. (D)

#### Day 2: Auckland

Morning tour of Auckland's city sights including

Bastion Point, the War Memorial and Viaduct Harbour. (B)

#### Day 3: Rotorua

Travel through the King Country region and, upon arrival in Rotorua, take a short orientation tour followed by a visit to Rainbow Springs Nature Park, where you may spot the kiwi bird. This evening experience a Maori hangi feast (food cooked over hot stones) and concert. Stay overnight at the Millennium Hotel. (B, D)

#### Day 4: Fly to Queenstown

Fly to Queenstown today and stay at the **Millennium Hotel** for 3 nights. (B)

#### **Day 5: Milford Sound**

Journey over the Devil's Staircase and along the shores of Lake Wakatipu to Te Anau and its lake, the largest in the South Island. Travel through Fiordland National Park, a world heritage area of glaciers and mountain ranges. Continue to Milford Sound with photo opportunities at scenic sights en route. Join a lunch cruise on Milford Sound before returning to Queenstown this evening. (B, L)

#### Day 6: Queenstown

Day at leisure to explore Queenstown; choose from a range of optional excursions including a ride on the exhilarating Shotover Jet, or a cruise across Lake Wakatipu aboard the TSS *Earnslaw* including a barbecue lunch at the Colonel's Homestead. This evening join your travel director for dinner at The Boatshed, with spectacular views of Lake Wakatipu and the Remarkables mountain range. (B, D)

#### Day 7: Franz Josef

Journey through Central Otago on the way to Franz Josef, making stops at the historic mining village of Arrowtown and the town of Cromwell. Pass the lakes of Wanaka and Hawea before finishing at Franz Josef with an overnight stay at the Te Waonui Forest Retreat. (B, D)

#### Day 8: Hokitika • Christchurch

Today visit Hokitika, home to the native greenstone (jade) for a jewellery demonstration. Continue to Arthur's Pass to board the *TranzAlpine* train for a spectacular journey across the Southern Alps and the Canterbury Plains to Christchurch. Stay 2 nights at the **Distinction Christchurch**. (B)

#### Day 9: Christchurch

This morning take a tour of the city followed by tea at the home of Tim and Isabelle Weston, owners of Britten Stables. This evening there will be a farewell dinner. (B, D)



View over Queenstown and surrounds, South Island

#### Day 10: Onward travel

Morning or afternoon transfer to Christchurch airport to fly home or continue your holiday. (B)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

#### **Important information**

**Flights:** International and internal flights are not included with this itinerary. For flight options and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

**Non-exclusive group tour:** Please note that this tour is operated by AAT Kings on a non-exclusive basis. Therefore other passengers may or may not be Cox & Kings clients.

**Itinerary:** Please note the itinerary is provisional and subject to change. Itinerary and departure dates may change from 1 October 2020. For more information and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

#### **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Non-exclusive group tour

Low season from £2,350 Guide price months: Jun – Sep High season from £2,625 Guide price months: Oct – Dec Single supplement from £900

Tour code: CNZ

The guideline tour prices are all per person in UK pounds, based on two people sharing a twin / double room. For current prices for all departure dates, including special offers when applicable, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings.co.uk. All prices are subject to availability.

#### Departure dates for 2020-21

Out Rtn	Out Rtn	Out Rtn
27 Nov 20 05 Dec 20	26 Feb 21 07 Mar 21	10 Sep 21 19 Sep 21
04 Dec 20 12 Dec 20	05 Mar 21 14 Mar 21	24 Sep 21 03 Oct 21
11 Dec 20 19 Dec 20	12 Mar 21 21 Mar 21	08 Oct 21 17 Oct 21
18 Dec 20 26 Dec 20	19 Mar 21 28 Mar 21	15 Oct 21 24 Oct 21
25 Dec 20 02 Jan 21	26 Mar 21 04 Apr 21	22 Oct 21 31 Oct 21
01 Jan 21 10 Jan 21	02 Apr 21 11 Apr 21	12 Nov 21 21 Nov 21
08 Jan 21 17 Jan 21	09 Apr 21 18 Apr 21	19 Nov 21 28 Nov 21
15 Jan 21 24 Jan 21	23 Apr 21 02 May 21	26 Nov 21 05 Dec 21
22 Jan 21 31 Jan 21	21 May 21 30 May 21	03 Dec 21 12 Dec 21
29 Jan 21 07 Feb 21	11 Jun 21 20 Jun 21	10 Dec 21 19 Dec 21
05 Feb 21 14 Feb 21	09 Jul 21 18 Jul 21	17 Dec 21 26 Dec 21
12 Feb 21 21 Feb 21	20 Aug 21 29 Aug 21	24 Dec 21 02 Jan 22
19 Feb 21 28 Feb 21	27 Aug 21 05 Sep 21	31 Dec 21 09 Jan 22
	27 Nov 20 05 Dec 20 04 Dec 20 12 Dec 20 11 Dec 20 19 Dec 20 18 Dec 20 26 Dec 20 25 Dec 20 02 Jan 21 01 Jan 21 10 Jan 21 15 Jan 21 24 Jan 21 22 Jan 21 31 Jan 21 29 Jan 21 07 Feb 21 12 Feb 21 12 Feb 21 12 Feb 21 12 Pec 20 12 Dec 20 12 Pec	27 Nov 20 05 Dec 20 26 Feb 21 07 Mar 21 04 Dec 20 12 Dec 20 05 Mar 21 14 Mar 21 11 Dec 20 19 Dec 20 12 Mar 21 21 Mar 21 28 Mar 21 25 Dec 20 02 Jan 21 26 Mar 21 04 Apr 21 01 Jan 21 10 Jan 21 02 Apr 21 11 Apr 21 08 Jan 21 17 Jan 21 09 Apr 21 18 Apr 21 15 Jan 21 24 Jan 21 23 Apr 21 02 May 21 22 Jan 21 31 Jan 21 21 May 21 29 Jan 21 07 Feb 21 11 Jun 21 20 Jun 21 05 Feb 21 14 Feb 21 20 Aug 21 29 Aug 21 21 Lec 20 Aug 21 29 Aug 21 20 Aug 21 29 Aug 21 20 Aug 21 21 Aug 21 20 Aug 21

## Kakapo Small Group Tour

**Duration** • 21 days & 20 nights **Category** • Standard

Non-exclusive group tour • From £6,195 (excl. flights)

Moatrek

#### This group tour features...

- Hand-picked 3- & 4-star accommodation for best views & location
- Fully escorted by a MoaTrek 'Kiwi guide'
- Air-conditioned vehicles
- Maximum of 18 passengers
- Porterage included
- 20 breakfasts, 4 lunches, 2 dinners

#### Weather

**Auckland** 

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
Α	23	24	22	20	17	15	14	15	16	18	20	22
В	15	16	15	12	10	8	7	8	9	11	12	14
С	75	80	92	102	111	130	133	124	100	86	86	89

#### Queenstown

		J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
,	Α	20	20	17	13	9	6	6	8	11	13	16	18
I	В	8	8	6	4	1	-2	-2	-1	1	3	4	6
Ī	С	99	67	105	88	100	94	80	85	103	114	87	99

A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

#### Area map



These non-exclusive escorted group tours with MoaTrek venture off the beaten track. Travel in spacious, comfortable coaches with up to 18 people, accompanied by knowledgeable local guides who share insights into their country and its culture, and introduce you to the locals.

The following itinerary can be booked in full as the Kakapo tour, or shorter versions are available.

#### **Special experiences**

- Scenic flight over the Southern Alps
- Cruises on Lake Rotoiti, Bay of Islands (Kakapo tour only) & Milford Sound
- See New Zealand's highest mountain in the Aoraki / Mount Cook region
- Explore the Abel Tasman National Park

#### Day 1: Hokianga

Depart Auckland and travel to the headland at Muriwai Beach before departing to Hokianga in the Northland region. Afternoon Maori guided walk into the Waipoua forest. Overnight at the Copthorne Hotel & Resort Hokianga. (B, D)

#### Day 2: Paihia (Bay of Islands)

Morning cruise in Hokianga Harbour, a significant and spiritual place for the Maori. In the afternoon, travel to the east coast visiting Kerikeri en route and the historic Waitangi Treaty House, the site where Maori chiefs signed a treaty with Queen Victoria's representatives in 1840, giving birth to the nation. Stay 2 nights at the Copthorne Hotel & Resort Bay of Islands in Paihia. (B)

#### Day 3: Bay of Islands • Russell

Morning dolphin cruise in the spectacular Bay of Islands or visit the Hole in the Rock. Afternoon visit to Russell, New Zealand's first capital. (B)

#### Day 4: Auckland

Visit the ancient Kawiti glow-worm caves, then continue on to Auckland and overnight at the Sebel Suites. (B)

#### Day 5: Rotorua

Travel south-east to Rotorua through Waikato's farmlands and discover the area's gold-mining past. Visit a working kiwifruit orchard then take

an afternoon cruise by catamaran on Lake Rotoiti to visit otherwise inaccessible hot pools. Stay 2 nights at **Novotel Rotorua Lakeside**. (B)

#### Day 6: Rotorua

Morning at leisure. Lunch at the Buried Village Rotorua, where your hosts will share stories from their Maori and European histories. (B, L)

#### Day 7: Tongariro

See the bubbling mud pools at Wai-O-Tapu, then drive to Tongariro via Huka Falls. On arrival in Tongariro you may like to take a walk in Tongariro National Park for some magnificent views over the area's active volcanoes. Stay overnight at Chateau Tongariro Hotel. (B)

#### **Day 8: Wellington**

Travel to the country's capital, Wellington. Take a city tour, including stunning views over the harbour from Mount Victoria, and stay 2 nights at the **Bolton Hotel**. (B)

#### Day 9: Wellington

Today is at leisure for you to explore the city further. You may wish to visit Te Papa National Museum, some of the boutique breweries or see how Hollywood props are made at Weta Workshop. (B)

#### Day 10: Marlborough wine region • Nelson

Morning ferry crossing of the Cook Strait and Queen Charlotte Sound to South Island. On arrival, drive into the Marlborough wine region for a wine tasting and light lunch at Forrest Estate vineyard. Continue on to Nelson, where you will stay 2 nights at **The Beachcomber**. (B, L)

#### **Day 11: Abel Tasman National Park**

Explore the Abel Tasman National Park with a choice of a full-day scenic cruise or a shorter cruise with a coastal walk. (B)

#### Day 12: Kaikoura

Travel along the rugged coastline between the Pacific Ocean and the Kaikoura ranges, with the afternoon at leisure on arrival. There are several optional excursions this afternoon including whale-watching cruises and flights (at own expense). Stay 1 night at The White Morph. (B)

#### Day 13: Aoraki / Mount Cook Village

Drive over the Hunderlee Hills to the Canterbury Plains and visit a 100-yearold homestead for lunch. Continue to the spectacular scenery of Mackenzie country, with a stop at the Church of the Good Shepherd



Hiking near Mount Cook, South Island

beside Lake Tekapo. Stay overnight at the Hermitage Hotel. (B, L)

#### Day 14: Queenstown

Morning at leisure. Join an optional walk through the valleys around Mount Cook or a cruise on a glacial lake (payable locally). This afternoon, travel south over the Lindis Pass and through Alpine scenery to Queenstown. Stay 3 nights at the Scenic Suites Queenstown. (B)

#### Days 15-16: Fiordland National Park • Queenstown

Full-day tour to the Fiordland National Park for a relaxing cruise on the magnificent Milford Sound. Return to Queenstown via a scenic flight over the Southern Alps (weather permitting). Following day at leisure with optional excursions such as a jet boat ride, wine tasting and walking on the Routeburn Track (all at own expense). (B)

#### Day 17: Arrowtown • Wanaka

Drive to Lake Wanaka via the former goldmining town of Arrowtown, with lunch and local wine at a homestead near Wanaka. Overnight at Edgewater Resort. (B, L)

#### Day 18: Ship Creek • Franz Josef

Travel to the glacier town of Franz Josef, stopping en route at Ship Creek for a walk along the beach and through the rainforest. Stay 1 night at Punga Grove. (B)

#### Day 19: Punakaiki

Morning at leisure with optional excursions

including walks to the face of Franz Josef glacier or heli-hikes onto the glacier itself (at own expense). Travel to Punakaiki via Hokitika. Stay 2 nights at Punakaiki Resort. (B)

#### Day 20: Punakaiki

Day at leisure to discover the area. Your 'Kiwi guide' will provide options such as the Nile River glow-worm caves and the Pancake Rocks. (B, D)

#### Days 21: Christchurch

Travel across the Southern Alps to Christchurch, visiting Arthur's Pass en route (optional ride on the *TranzAlpine* train at an additional cost). Upon arrival in Christchurch, make your way to the airport for your flight

home, or continue your holiday. (B)

Meal basis: As per itinerary - B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

#### Important information

Flights: International flights are not included with this itinerary. For flight options and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

Non-exclusive group tour: Please note that this tour is operated by MoaTrek on a nonexclusive basis. Therefore other passengers may or may not be Cox & Kings clients.

#### **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

#### Non-exclusive group tour

From: £6,195 Guide price months: Oct - Dec 20 Tour code: KPO

Single supplement from £1,645

The guideline tour prices are all per person in UK pounds, based on two people sharing a twin / double room. For current prices for all departure dates, including special offers when applicable, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings.co.uk. All prices are subject to availability.

#### Departure dates for 2020-21

Out Rtn	Out Rtn	Out Rtn	28 Feb 21 20 Mar 21
22 Oct 20 11 Nov 20	03 Jan 21 23 Jan 21	31 Jan 21 20 Feb 21	11 Mar 21 31 Mar 21
05 Nov 20 25 Nov 20	10 Jan 21 30 Jan 21	04 Feb 21 24 Feb 21	18 Mar 21 07 Apr 21
12 Nov 20 02 Dec 20	14 Jan 21 03 Feb 21	07 Feb 21 27 Feb 21	25 Mar 21 14 Apr 21
10 Dec 20 30 Dec 20	21 Jan 21 10 Feb 21	14 Feb 21 06 Mar 21	





# Private Travel in New Zealand

Private tours of New Zealand offer the ultimate in flexibility, so you can explore this beautiful country on your own terms. Take a self-drive holiday through stunning landscapes, or perhaps travel in a motorhome so that you're never far from a good night's sleep. Relax and watch the countryside roll past on a rail journey or join a cruise to discover spectacular hidden wonders such as Milford Sound or the beautiful Bay of Islands.

Along the way, choose to stop in celebrated wine regions or acclaimed foodie destinations, venture off on cycling trails or walking routes and stay in anything from a luxury lodge to friendly guesthouses. Everything is possible on a private tour.

New Zealand's North Island is rich in both Maori and European culture and history, and features dramatic landscapes and coastline. The South Island is also well-known for its dramatic landscapes, and rightly so. Featuring rugged coastlines, glaciers and fiords, subtropical rainforests and towering mountains, the South Island showcases nature's ultimate power.

#### Discover private travel in

	New Zealand		Discover South Island
118	Outdoor adventure	140	Picton, Blenheim, Marlborough
120	Self-drive: car hire & motorhomes		Sounds & Abel Tasman
			National Park
	Private tours	141	Kaikoura's wildlife
122	Land of the Long White Cloud	142	Christchurch
124	North Island Explorer	143	The West Coast, Franz Josef & Fox
126	South Island Explorer		glaciers and Aoraki / Mount Cook
128	New Zealand in Style		National Park
130	New Zealand Culinary Adventure	144	Queenstown, Arrowtown &
132	New Zealand Family Explorer		Wanaka
134	New Zealand & the Cook Islands	145	The Otago Peninsula, Dunedin &
			the Taieri Gorge Railway
	Discover North Island	146	Fiordland
136	Auckland		
137	Bay of Islands, the Coromandel		Places to stay - our suggestions
	Peninsula & Cape Reinga	148	Luxury lodges
138	Tongariro National Park, Rotorua,	150	Hotels & lodges
	Napier & Hawke's Bay		<u> </u>

Discover Couth Island

#### Climate

139

On North Island, there is relatively little variation between summer and winter temperatures, with the average temperature around 16°C. On South Island, January and February are usually the warmest months, with the coolest month being July.

Inspired to venture further afield? Browse our website to discover additional destinations, places to stay and itineraries; or speak to our New Zealand experts.



020 3930 5042

Wellington



CoxandKings.co.uk

## Discover Outdoor Adventure



Routeburn track, Fiordland, South Island © Miles Holden

#### Walking in New Zealand

'Great Walks' for the keen hiker • Coastal routes • Glacier treks

With a third of the country protected as national parks and reserves, New Zealand has an extensive network of hiking trails, allowing access to some unique wilderness and virgin rainforest. Often referred to locally as 'tramping', there are walks catering for all fitness levels. For the more adventurous, there are New Zealand's nine 'Great Walks', lasting from two to six days. These walks can be fully guided and consist of three tracks on North Island, five on South Island and one on Stewart Island. Two of the most well known are in Fiordland, both providing diverse and dramatic scenery.

Shorter versions of these walks, lasting as little as a few hours, can be enjoyed by hiking a small section of these tracks with a guide. There are also lesser-known coastal routes with opportunities to see fur seals, wading birds and large colonies of nesting sea birds. For something different on the South Island, don a pair of crampons and take a guided walk on Fox glacier for fantastic views of its upper and lower icefalls.



Queenstown Trail, Queenstown, South Island  $\ \ \ \ \$  Miles Holden

#### Cycling in New Zealand

Trails for all abilities • Nga Haerenga nationwide cycle network

Venture off the beaten track with a variety of cycle routes throughout the country, ranging from easy one-day rides to tougher multi-day routes. It's a delight to experience the incredible landscapes and cover distances not possible on foot via an environmentally friendly mode of transport. The Nga Haerenga, or the New Zealand Cycle Trail, is a nationwide network of 23 exhilarating cycle paths, together covering some 2,500km. The trails are not only thrilling biking experiences but also showcase some of the finest landscapes and heritage spots across the entire country.

Many of New Zealand's top hotels now offer cycle rental or excursions as part of their activities. **Eagles Nest**, a luxury retreat with spectacular views of the Bay of Islands, provides complimentary mountain bikes for its guests, and the luxury **Chateau Marlborough** in Blenheim has bikes available to explore the surrounding 78km of trails around Marlborough.

#### C&K Recommends...



#### Rafting, central North Island

Enjoy spectacular scenery from water level on a rafting adventure, passing forests, cascading waterfalls and sheer rock gorges. Experience the gentle rapids of the lower Rangitaiki river or float along the waters of the lower Tongariro river. Rafting excursions are easily accessible from both Rotorua and Lake Taupo.



#### Kayaking, Abel Tasman National Park

Kayaking is a fun way to explore Abel Tasman National Park, allowing you to reach otherwise inaccessible areas. Choose from a combination of trips, from half-day tours to full-day excursions including a cruise. Highlights include paddling along the Kaiteriteri coastline to see the Split Apple Rock and visiting the fur seal colony.



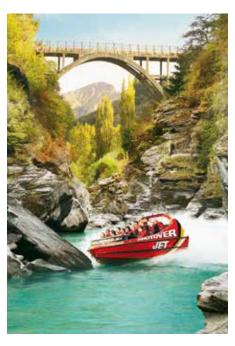
#### Heli-hiking on Franz Josef glacier

Take to the skies for a thrilling helicopter ride up and over breathtaking landscapes before landing on Franz Josef glacier for a guided hike. Pass towering peaks, glistening blue ice and gaze upon spectacular ice formations. All necessary equipment will be provided for your adventure.



#### Horse riding, Queenstown

Ride through the beautiful countryside with treks catering for all levels. Beginning in Glenorchy (a 45-minute drive from Queenstown), trot around the head of Lake Wakatipu, enjoy a gentle ride through the scenic Dart valley or canter alongside glacierfed rivers and mountain scenery.



#### Shotover Jet, Queenstown

This adrenaline-filled experience for all ages travels along the Shotover river and deep into the Shotover river canyons. The powerful state-of-the-art boat travels at speed past rocky outcrops and through narrow canyons. No visit to the adventure capital of the world is complete without this exhilarating ride of a lifetime.



#### Off-road adventures, Queenstown

Discover New Zealand's backcountry on an off-road adventure. Travel along rugged tracks, cross fast-flowing rivers and look out over dramatic canyons. Along the way, visit filming locations and explore historic gold-mining towns, with an opportunity to learn about the local history.

## Discover Self-Drive in New Zealand

#### Car Hire

With limited public transport, many travellers enjoy the independence afforded by hiring a car. Cox & Kings can arrange this for you in most areas of New Zealand. We supply carefully planned self-drive itineraries that ensure you see the highlights of this remarkable country without spending too much time on the road. Driving is on the left-hand side of the road and road conditions are generally good in all destinations.

#### Car hire self-drive details:

In order to ensure that our self-drive travellers benefit from the highest standards of reliability, service and support, Cox & Kings works with internationally renowned car hire companies and would be delighted to make the necessary reservations on your behalf.

#### The services offered include:

- 24-hour helpline
- SOS emergency service
- Breakdown & navigational service
- Medical & legal assistance
- One-way rentals\*
- · Delivery & collection\*
- Competitive prices
- Wide variety of vehicles
- · Maps & directions for your journey
- \*Supplements may apply

#### **Example vehicle types for hire:**

Mid-size - Toyota Corolla or similar



Full size - Hyundai i45 or similar





Southern Alps, South Island



Travelling by motorhome, Lake Pukaki, South Island

#### **Motorhomes**

A motorhome offers freedom and flexibility when touring in New Zealand. To ensure that your vehicle is as comfortable as possible, Cox & Kings works with Maui and would be delighted to make the necessary reservation on your behalf.

#### **Overnight stays**

Cox & Kings is able to pre-book space for you at power sites in holiday parks throughout New Zealand. These parks generally also provide access to a shared kitchen, bathroom facilities and laundry, and many have stunning positions at the edge of a lake or by the beach. Free camping is possible in some places, but it is necessary to check with the local information centre before you park for the night.

#### Maui

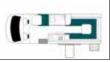
Maui is an experienced and trusted motorhome rental company in New Zealand offering stylish interiors, spacious design and friendly, knowledgeable staff. Their motorhomes and service ensure that their clients experience the very best in motorhome holidays.

#### Ultima two-berth campervan

This self-contained campervan has all the features of a full-size motorhome. Before driving away with your motorhome, professional staff will take you through its features, demonstrating how everything works and ensuring that you are confident about how to use it when you drive away.

**Features:** Power steering, power supply (240v and 12v), fridge, freezer, extractor fan, air conditioning, shower, lavatory, television, DVD player, microwave, gas cooker, crockery, cutlery, exterior gas barbecue, foldout table, pressurised hot and cold water.







**Additional inclusions:** All taxes, full insurance cover, 24-hour helpline, breakdown and navigational service, maps and directions for your journey, campground guides, camping table and chairs, GPS navigation system.

#### A suggested itinerary...

#### Motor Roaming in New Zealand

20 days & 19 nights from £2,095

Enjoy the independence and freedom of this motorhome holiday, discovering New Zealand's spectacular scenic highlights and fascinating history at your own pace. Includes motorhome, pre-booked campsites, motorhome insurance and ferry crossings.

#### Day 1: Auckland

Arrive and transfer to the Sudima Auckland Airport Hotel for 1 night. (N)

#### Day 2: Coromandel

Make your way to the motorhome depot for a briefing. Drive to Coromandel for an overnight stay at the **Shelley Beach Top 10** 

#### Holiday Park. (N) **Day 3: Waihi Beach**

Explore the Coromandel Peninsula. Overnight stay at Beachaven Holiday Park, Waihi Beach. (N)

#### Day 4: Rotorua

Head to Rotorua for an overnight stay at the

Rotorua Thermal Holiday Park. (N)

#### Day 5: Taupo

Drive for 1 hour to Taupo and stay at the All Seasons Holiday Park. (N)

#### Day 6: Napier

Continue to Napier and stay one night at the beachfront **Bayview Snapper Holiday Park**.

#### Days 7-8: Wellington

Drive to Wellington and stay for 2 nights at the waterfront **Bella Vista Motel**, located a few kilometres from the city centre. (N)

#### Days 9-10: Nelson

Take the ferry to Picton, then drive west to Nelson. Stay 2 nights at **Tahuna Beach Holiday Park**. (N)

#### Day 11: Greymouth

Continue to Greymouth for a 1-night stay at the Seaside Top 10 Holiday Park. (N)

#### Days 12-13: Franz Josef

Continue down the coast to Franz Josef for a 2-night stay at the Rainforest Holiday Park. (N)

#### Days 14-15: Queenstown

Drive to Queenstown via Mount Aspiring National Park and stay 2 nights at the Queenstown Lakeview Holiday Park. (N)

#### **Days 16-17: Fiordland National Park**

Drive to Te Anau and stay 2 nights at the **Te Anau Lakeview Holiday Park**. The next day, cruise on Milford Sound in the Fiordland National Park. (N)

#### Day 18: Dunedin

Drive east to Dunedin and stay at either the **Dunedin Holiday Park** close to the city or the **Portobello Tourist Park**. (N).

#### Days 19-20: Christchurch

Follow the road north to Christchurch. On arrival, drop off your motorhome at the airport and stay at the **Sudima Hotel Christchurch Airport**. The next day, either continue your holiday or fly home. (N)

#### **Guideline Price**

Year round from £2,095 (excl. flights)

Tour code: NRO



## Land of the Long White Cloud

**Duration** • 20 days & 19 nights **Category** • Standard & Superior

**Self-drive** • From £2,545 (excl. flights)

#### **Tour overview**

This extensive itinerary is an ideal introduction to New Zealand for first-time visitors looking to explore the country at their own pace. Travel the length of New Zealand to visit the main sights, with plenty of opportunities to explore each area further and excursions that can be tailored to your own preferences.

#### This self-drive tour features...

- 3- & 4-star accommodation\*
- Opportunity to upgrade to Superior accommodation
- Arrival & departure transfers in an air-conditioned vehicle
- 17 days' car hire in a Group C compact automatic car
- Meals as specified

#### **C&K** Signature experiences

- Overnight cruise through Milford Sound, allowing you to experience this spectacular fiord when all the crowds are gone
- Travel through the breathtaking scenery of the Southern Alps on board the TranzAlpine train
- Opportunities to get up close to the face of the Franz Josef glacier
- Whale-watching cruise off the dramatic Kaikoura coastline

#### Area map





Mitre Peak, Milford Sound

#### Days 1-2: Auckland

On arrival, transfer to the **SKYCITY Hotel / M Social Auckland\*** for 2 nights. Following day at leisure or take an optional excursion. (N) (B)

#### Days 3-4: Bay of Islands

Collect your hire car and drive north to the Bay of Islands. On arrival, stay 2 nights at Copthorne Hotel and Resort Bay of Islands near Paihia / Arcadia Lodge\* in Russell. Suggested excursions include a cruise out on the Bay of Islands to spot dolphins or visits to the Waitangi Treaty Grounds and the historic town of Russell. (B) (N)

#### Day 5: Rotorua

Drive south to the volcanic town of Rotorua and stay 2 nights at the Millennium Rotorua / Peppers on the Point\*. This long journey can be broken up with a stop for lunch in the pleasant town of Cambridge, with tree-lined streets and many well-preserved heritage buildings, or Matamata, home of the Hobbiton film set. Alternatively, shorten your day's drive by taking an overnight stay in Auckland, which is approximately the halfway point of this journey. (N)

#### Day 6: Rotorua

Day at leisure to explore the volcanic attractions of Rotorua. (N)

#### Days 7-8: Wellington

Drive south to Wellington and stay at the Copthorne Hotel Wellington Oriental Bay / Bolton Hotel\* for 2 nights. Following day at leisure to explore New Zealand's capital city,

with time to visit the National Museum Te Papa or join a guided walking tour. (N)

#### Day 9: Blenheim

Drop off your hire car and board the Interislander ferry for the journey to South Island. On arrival in Picton, collect a new car and drive south through the Marlborough wine-growing region to Blenheim. Stay overnight at the Scenic Hotel Marlborough / Chateau Marlborough\*. (N)

#### Day 10: Kaikoura

Continue south this morning along the beautiful east coast to Kaikoura. Stay 1 night at **The White Morph / Fyffe Country Lodge\***. Afternoon whale-watching cruise off the Kaikoura coast. (N)

#### Days 11-12: Christchurch

Drive south to Christchurch and stay 2 nights at the **Novotel Christchurch Cathedral Square** / **The George**\*. The following day is at leisure to explore Christchurch. (N)

#### Day 13: Aoraki / Mount Cook

Drive to Aoraki / Mount Cook National Park and stay overnight at the **Hermitage Aoraki Mount Cook Hotel**. Spend the afternoon walking in the park or visit the Sir Edmund Hillary Alpine Centre. Option to extend your stay and explore further. (N)

#### Day 14: Te Anau

Drive to the lakeside town of Te Anau and stay overnight at **Distinction Luxmore** / **Distinction Te Anau Hotel and Villas**\* (or similar). (N)



Mount Cook, South Island

#### Day 15: Milford Sound

Drive to Milford Sound, where you will board the *Milford Mariner*<sup>†</sup> for an overnight cruise in this spectacular fiord. (D)

#### Days 16-17: Queenstown

Drive to Queenstown and stay at the Millennium Hotel / QT Queenstown\* (or similar) for 2 nights. Following day is at leisure to enjoy one of the many outdoor activities available. (B, N)

#### Day 18: Franz Josef

Drive north through the Mount Aspiring National Park to the small town of Franz Josef. Stay 1 night at the Scenic Hotel Franz Josef / Te Waonui Forest Retreat\*. Optional guided walk to the face of the Franz Josef glacier, or take a scenic flight for an aerial view. (N)

#### Day 19: Christchurch

Drive north up the rugged west coast to Greymouth, drop off your hire car and board the TranzAlpine train for a journey through the

Southern Alps to Christchurch. On arrival, you will be transferred to the Sudima Christchurch Airport hotel for 1 night. (B)

#### Day 20: Onward travel

Transfer to the airport to fly home or continue your holiday. (N)

Meal basis: As per itinerary - B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

#### Important information

\*Tour standards: Standard tour itineraries are based in 3- and 4-star accommodation. Superior tour itineraries feature upgraded accommodation as indicated by the asterisks. Prices are based on the standard room / cabin category, unless otherwise stated. Please visit this tour on our website to see hotel details.

Flights: International flights are not included with this itinerary.

<sup>†</sup>The Milford Mariner: This cruise does not operate between mid-May and mid-September; however, we are able to tailor your itinerary should you wish to travel during this period.

Tailor-made travel: For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards, to discuss flight options, or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings. co.uk/make-an-enquiry

#### **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Tour code: AOZ / AOT

Standard:

Low season from £2,545 High season from £2,945

Superior:

Low season from £3,645 High season from £4,345

## North Island Explorer

**Duration** • 15 days & 14 nights **Category** • Superior

**Self-drive** • From £1,945 (excl. flights)

#### **Tour overview**

Visit the highlights of North Island at your own pace on this self-drive itinerary between Auckland and Wellington. The tour takes in the pristine Bay of Islands, the wine-producing regions of Hawke's Bay and Wairarapa, the capital city of Wellington and the volcanic region of Rotorua, while also offering opportunities to discover the island's indigenous culture and history.

#### This self-drive tour features...

- 4- & 5-star accommodation
- Arrival transfer in an air-conditioned vehicle
- 13 days' car hire in a compact automatic car
- Meals as specified

#### C&K Signature experiences

- Discover the subtropical Bay of Islands & learn about Maori culture
- Full day to experience the geothermal activity of Rotorua
- Visit the art deco town of Napier
- Sample award-winning wines in the regions of Hawke's Bay & Wairarapa
- Full day to explore the sights of Wellington, New Zealand's capital city

#### Area map





Maori warriors

#### Days 1-2: Auckland

On arrival, you will be transferred to the SKYCITY Grand Hotel for a stay of 2 nights. The following day is at leisure to relax or explore Auckland. We recommend pre-booking a cruise in the harbour or taking a city tour. (N)

#### Days 3-4: Bay of Islands

Collect your hire car and drive north to the small town of Russell in the Bay of Islands. Stay at the **Arcadia Lodge** for 2 nights. The following day is at leisure. Entrance to the Waitangi Treaty Grounds or a cruise on the Bay of Islands can be pre-booked. (N) (B)

#### **Days 5-6: Coromandel Peninsula**

Drive south past Auckland to the beautiful Coromandel Peninsula. Stay 2 nights at **Brenton Lodge** in Whangamata. The following day is at leisure to explore this scenic region. (B)

#### Day 7: Rotorua

Drive to the pretty Bay of Plenty and stop off at the coastal town of Mount Maunganui before continuing south to the volcanic town of Rotorua. Stay 2 nights at the Millennium Hotel Rotorua. Upgrades are available to stay at the Black Swan Lakeside Boutique Hotel & Spa, a luxury eight-bedroom property that overlooks the lake on the outskirts of the city. (B)

#### Day 8: Rotorua

Day at leisure to explore the volcanic attractions of Rotorua. We recommend pre-booking a Rotorua Diamond Pass, which includes entrance to many of the town's top sights and attractions. (N)

#### Days 9-10: Napier

Take a scenic drive east to the wine-growing

region of Hawke's Bay and stay 2 nights at the McHardy Lodge in Napier. Alternatively, upgrade your accommodation with a stay at The Farm at Cape Kidnappers to experience a modern-rustic retreat set within rolling farmland and overlooking the Pacific Ocean. The following day is at leisure. We recommend pre-booking a tour of the nearby vineyards or a visit to the gannet colony at Cape Kidnappers. (N) (B)

#### Days 11-12: Martinborough

Continue south along the Classic New Zealand Wine Trail to the Wairarapa wine region and stay 2 nights at **Peppers Parehua** in Martinborough. Spend the next day exploring the nearby vineyards and cellar doors surrounding the town. (B)

#### Days 13-14: Wellington

Drive to New Zealand's capital city, Wellington, and stay 2 nights at the **Bolton Hotel**. Spend the next day exploring the city; recommended excursions include a walking tour and a visit to New Zealand's national museum, Te Papa. (B) (N)

#### Day 15: Fly home

Return your hire car to the airport and fly home. Alternatively, continue your holiday in New Zealand; see the *South Island Explorer* itinerary overleaf or speak to one of our New Zealand experts for more information and suggestions. (N)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

#### Important information

**Flights:** International flights are not included with this itinerary. For flight options and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards, to discuss flight options or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings. co.uk/make-an-enquiry

#### **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Tour code: NOE

Low season from £1,945 Guide price months: May – Sep

High season from £2,295 Guide price months: Jan – Mar



## South Island Explorer

**Duration** • 16 days & 15 nights **Category** • Superior

**Self-drive** • From £2,595 (excl. flights)

#### **Tour overview**

The dramatic South Island offers a wealth of superb mountain scenery, glaciers, fiords and wildlife along its rugged coastline. This exciting private journey combines these natural highlights with the island's small towns and historic cities. The tour can be started from Christchurch for travellers arriving at its international airport, or adjusted to combine with the North Island Explorer itinerary on the previous page.

#### This self-drive tour features...

- 4- & 5-star accommodation
- Arrival transfer in an air-conditioned vehicle
- 14 days' car hire in a compact automatic car
- Meals as specified

#### **C&K** Signature experiences

- Explore the award-winning Marlborough wine region
- Join an overnight cruise on the spectacular Milford Sound, allowing you to experience the fiord when all the crowds are gone
- Discover the rugged west coast & get up close to the face of the Franz Josef glacier
- Search for the abundant marine life found in the waters near Kaikoura

#### Area map





Pancake Rocks, Punakaiki, South Island

#### Days 1-2: Christchurch

On arrival, transfer to **The George** for 2 nights. Spend the next day relaxing after your flight, or book an excursion to tour the surrounding area such as a *Lord of the Rings* scenery tour or a trip to the former French settlement of Akaroa. (N)

#### Day 3: Kaikoura

Collect your hire car this morning and drive north to the coastal town of Kaikoura. Stay overnight at the Fyffe Country Lodge. Whalewatching cruises can be pre-booked. Upgrades available to the Hapuku Lodge & Treehouses, a luxury eco retreat in the Kaikoura mountains. (N)

#### Days 4-5: Blenheim

Drive to Blenheim in the heart of the wineproducing region of Marlborough and visit some of the excellent local wineries. Stay 2 nights at Chateau Marlborough in Blenheim. (B) (N)

#### Days 6-7: Nelson

Drive to Nelson in the Tasman Bay, the gateway to Abel Tasman National Park. During your stay we recommend pre-booking a full-day tour into Abel Tasman National Park or visiting Nelson's superb Museum of Wearable Art and Classic Cars. Stay 2 nights at Cambria House. (N) (B)

#### Day 8: Punakaiki

Drive south-west to the small coastal town of Punakaiki, best known for its 'pancake' limestone rock formations and blowholes. Stay overnight at **Punakaiki Resort**. (B)

#### Days 9-10: Franz Josef

Continue south along the rugged west coast to the town of Franz Josef and stay 2 nights at the **Te Waonui Forest Retreat**. Guided walks to the glacier terminal face or a scenic helicopter flight are recommended. (D) (B)

#### Days 11-12: Queenstown

Continue south-west through the spectacular Southern Alps to Queenstown and stay at the

QT Queenstown for 2 nights. Following day at leisure for a cruise on the lake or a helicopter flight to a mountain top for a romantic picnic. (B) (N)

#### Day 13: Milford Sound

Drive into Fiordland National Park, passing through the lakeside town of Te Anau before continuing to Milford Sound. On arrival, board the *Milford Mariner\** for an overnight cruise on this dramatic fiord. (D)

#### Days 14-15: Dunedin

Morning cruise through Milford Sound, keeping an eye out for seals and dolphins, before driving east to Dunedin, a city with strong Scottish influences and history. Stay at Fletcher Lodge for 2 nights or pay the supplement to stay at the Camp Estate at Larnach Lodge on the Otago Peninsula. Pre-bookable optional excursions include a wildlife cruise and a visit to New Zealand's only castle – Larnach Castle. (B)

#### Day 16: Onward travel

Return your hire car to the airport and fly home. Alternatively, continue your holiday in New Zealand; see the *North Island Explorer* itinerary on the previous page or speak to one of our New Zealand experts for more information and suggestions. (B)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

#### Important information

**Flights:** International flights are not included with this itinerary. For flight options and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

\* The Milford Mariner: This cruise does not operate between mid-May and mid-September; however, we are able to tailor your itinerary should you wish to travel during this period.

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards, to discuss flight options or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings. co.uk/make-an-enquiry

#### **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Tour code: NZS

Low season from £2,595 Guide price month: Apr

High season from £3,045 Guide price months: Nov – Dec



## New Zealand in Style

**Duration** • 16 days & 15 nights **Category** • Luxury

#### **Self-drive** • From £5,995 (excl. flights)

#### **Tour overview**

Traverse New Zealand at your own pace on this self-drive itinerary, staying in some of the country's finest accommodation, each with their own charm and plush features. These exclusive properties provide easy access to many of New Zealand's highlights but are located away from the busier tourist areas. Stays are complemented by superb food, wine, service and facilities.

#### This self-drive tour features...

- Accommodation in luxurious lodges
- Arrival transfer in an air-conditioned vehicle
- 14 days' car hire in a compact automatic car
- 15 breakfasts & 10 dinners

#### C&K Signature experiences

- Stay in remarkable locations amid dramatic scenery, away from the main tourist areas
- Explore the beauty of Fiordland National Park on an optional scenic helicopter flight
- Wine-tasting excursions in Hawke's Bay
- Search for whales on a cruise through
- the waters of Kaikoura
- Take the Interislander ferry from North Island to South Island through the remarkable scenery of Marlborough Sounds

#### Area map





Coastal highway, Kaikoura, South Island

#### Days 1-2: Auckland / Waiheke Island

On arrival in Auckland, you will be met and transferred to the **Marino Ridge** luxury hosted accommodation on Waiheke Island for a peaceful 2-night stay. (N) (B)

Activities on offer: Optional excursions available include wine tasting on Waiheke Island, scenic flights over Auckland and surrounding area by seaplane, or charter a yacht in the harbour.

#### Day 3: Taupo

Collect your hire car downtown and drive to the lakeside town of Taupo in the centre of North Island. Stay at **Huka Lodge** for 2 nights, set among stunning scenery with lakes, forests and waterfalls nearby. (B, D)

#### Day 4: Taupo

Day at leisure to explore the lodge's manicured gardens, or take a scenic helicopter flight over the Kaimanawa Ranges followed by a cruise on Lake Taupo, the largest lake in New Zealand. (B, D)

#### Day 5: Hawke's Bay

Drive along the Thermal Explorer Highway towards the award-winning wine region of Hawke's Bay. Check in for 2 nights at **The Farm at Cape Kidnappers**, set above almost 2,500 hectares of pasture land with 180-degree views of the Pacific Ocean. (B, D)

#### Day 6: Hawke's Bay

Take advantage of your time in New Zealand's second largest wine-growing region with a visit to some of the 70 local wineries. Options include a short shared wine-tasting excursion,

or private tour taking you into the cellars of some of the country's finest vineyards. (B, D)

#### Day 7: Kapiti Coast

Drive to the Kapiti coast for an overnight stay at **Greenmantle Estate**, situated just 40km from Wellington. Enjoy an indulgent afternoon tea at the estate with a range of delicious sweet and savoury snacks. (B)

#### **Day 8: Marlborough Sounds**

Board the Interislander ferry to South Island, passing the breathtaking Marlborough Sounds en route. On arrival, take a water taxi to the **Bay of Many Coves** resort for a 2-night stay. (B)

#### **Day 9: Marlborough Sounds**

Options today include a hike along the worldrenowned Queen Charlotte Track or kayaking along the coastline in search of secluded beaches. (B)

#### Day 10: Kaikoura

Return to the mainland by water taxi, then drive along the spectacular east coast towards Kaikoura for a 2-night stay at **Hapuku Lodge and Treehouses**. This contemporary country lodge has suite accommodation in the main lodge, or luxury treehouses set 30 feet above the ground. (B, D)

#### Day 11: Kaikoura

Discover the rich marine life in the local waters by taking a cruise in search of whales, dolphins and albatross. (B, D)

#### Day 12: Christchurch • Fly to Queenstown • Te Anau

Drive to Christchurch to catch a short flight to Queenstown. Collect a new hire car and drive west to Te Anau for a 2-night stay at the



**Fiordland Lodge**, located at the gateway to some of the most dramatic scenery in New Zealand. (B, D)

#### **Day 13: Fiordland National Park**

Explore the natural beauty of the Fiordland National Park by foot, kayak or cruise. (B, D)

Activities on offer: For something special, book an optional spectacular scenic helicopter flight over Milford Sound.

#### Day 14: Queenstown

Drive past lakeside vistas on the gentle route to Queenstown and stay 2 nights at **Matakauri Lodge**. Relax this evening on the shore of Lake Wakatipu with stunning views of The Remarkables mountain range. (B, D)

#### Day 15: Queenstown

Day at leisure. Optional pre-bookable excursions include a visit to a working sheep farm, horse riding through glacier-fed rivers and tours into the pristine Dart river valley. (B, D)

#### Day 16: Onward travel

Return your hire car to the airport this morning and fly home, or continue your holiday. (B)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

#### Important information

**Flights:** International flights are not included with this itinerary. For flight options and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

**Private transfers:** This itinerary can be arranged using private transfers by chauffeured car or helicopter between properties. Please ask your consultant for details.

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards, to discuss flight options or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry

#### **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Tour code: NZL

Low season from £5,995 Guide price month: May

High season from £9,395 Guide price months: Dec – Feb

## New Zealand Culinary Adventure

**Duration** • 14 days & 13 nights **Category** • Superior

**Self-drive** • From £2,645 (excl. flights)

#### **Tour overview**

Tour New Zealand's world-class wine regions, visit farmers' markets selling a range of local produce, and discover artisan food producers and outstanding eateries. Work it all off on scenic cycle rides, walks through rainforests and invigorating jet boat rides that will bring you into closer contact with the remarkable landscapes of New Zealand.

#### This self-drive tour features...

- Boutique accommodation throughout
- Private air-conditioned transfer on arrival
- 13 days' car hire in a compact automatic car
- Included excursions as specified
- Meals as specified

#### **C&K** Signature experiences

- Wine tour & tasting platter in Hawke's Bay
- Explore the award-winning Marlborough wine region
- Thrilling Shotover river jet boat ride from Queenstown
- Take a leisurely four-hour bike ride close to Napier with wine tasting opportunities en route
- Guided tour of the rainforest & a walk with lake cruise amid the volcanic scenery around Rotorua

#### Area map





Vineyard, Blenheim, South Island

#### Day 1: Auckland

On arrival, transfer to the **Hotel Grand Windsor** for 1 night. (N)

#### Day 2: Auckland • Rotorua

Collect your hire car and drive through farmland, lakeland and forest on the way to Rotorua. Ride the Skyline Gondola up Mount Ngongotaha. Sample handcrafted wines from New Zealand's most recognised wine regions as you enjoy panoramic views over Lake Rotorua. Afterwards, enjoy a buffet lunch in the Skyline Restaurant before continuing to the Springs Hotel for 2 nights. (B, L)

#### Day 3: Rotorua

Today, take a walk and lake cruise amid stunning volcanic landscapes with spectacular views of hot crater lakes, steaming cliffs, hissing fumaroles and colourful silica terraces. Step back into the past with a walk in the magnificent Whirinaki rainforest, where you can see cascading waterfalls and abundant birdlife. (N)

#### Day 4: Napier

Enjoy the changing scenery from forest to rugged mountains and then to fertile vineyards as you continue to the Hawke's Bay region.

Hawke's Bay has had successes from its early winemaking to today's classic red wines such as merlot, cabernet sauvignon, syrah, cabernet franc and malbec and its main white varieties, chardonnay and sauvignon blanc. Continue to Craggy Range for 3 nights, where the boutique cottages overlook a vineyard. (B)

#### Day 5: Napier

Today, visit a winery for a behind-the-scenes guided tour. Finish by sampling a range of award-winning wines and a delicious lunch platter. (B, L)

#### Day 6: Napier

Follow the Water Ride Trail by bike passing Marine Parade, where you can enjoy spectacular views out towards Cape Kidnappers, along the coast and inland through orchard country to Havelock North. We suggest a visit to Te Mata cheese factory and stops for wine tasting at wineries along the way. Transfer back to your accommodation. (B)

#### Day 7: Martinborough

Drive south through the green Wairarapa scenery to Martinborough. The Wairarpa wine region is packed with charm. The three sub regions of Martinborough, Gladstone and



Vineyard, Hawke's Bay, North Island

Masterton include boutique wineries, mostly family owned. Stay overnight at Peppers Parehua Country Estate. (B)

#### Day 8: Wellington • Picton • Blenheim

Drive the short distance to Wellington, known as the culinary capital of New Zealand with its tucked-away bars, quirky cafes and award-winning restaurants. Drop off your hire car and board the Interislander ferry for a scenic journey across the Cook Strait to South Island. Collect your hire car in Picton and drive to Blenheim, the heart of the wine-growing Marlborough region, and stay at The Peppertree for 2 nights. (B)

#### **Day 9: Marlborough Sounds**

After a morning of wine tastings, enjoy an informative and relaxing afternoon cruising through the Marlborough Sounds, learning about its history. Visit a marine farm and learn why marine life is so abundant in the sounds followed by a seafood tasting accompanied by a glass of Marlborough sauvignon blanc. (B)

#### Day 10: Christchurch

Travel along the rugged coastline between the mighty Pacific Ocean and the steep Kaikoura Ranges, crossing the rivers and rich farmland

of the Canterbury region to reach Christchurch. Stay at the **Classic Villa** in Christchurch for 2 nights. (B)

#### Day 11: Christchurch

Enjoy a half-day wine trail tour exploring four of North Canterbury's boutique vineyards in the Waipara area, known for its rich limestone soil and warm dry climate, the perfect elements for producing quality white and red wines. (B, L)

#### Day 12: Queenstown

Drive towards to New Zealand's adventure capital, Queenstown. Stay at **Browns Boutique Hotel** for 2 nights. (B)

#### Day 13: Queenstown

Meet in downtown Queenstown for your transfer to the Shotover river for a thrilling jet boat ride in the canyon. Skim past rocky outcrops, around crags and boulders and through the dramatic and narrow canyons at high speed. Return to Queenstown for an afternoon at leisure. (B)

#### Day 14: Queenstown

Return your car hire to Queenstown airport depot and continue your onward journey.

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

#### Important information

**Flights:** International flights are not included with this itinerary. For flight options and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards, to discuss flight options or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings. co.uk/make-an-enquiry

#### **Guideline prices for 2020-21** Tour code: NZH

Low season from £2,645 Guide price months: May – Sep

High season from £2,845 Guide price months: Nov – Feb

## New Zealand Family Explorer

**Duration** • 17 days & 16 nights Category • Superior

**Self-drive** • From £2,245 (excl. flights)

## **Family**



Waitomo caves, Waitomo

#### **Tour overview**

Embark on a self-drive adventure across both New Zealand's North and South islands with activities en route to suit the whole family. In the North Island, explore the turquoise waters and wildlife of the Bay of Islands, experience caves lit up by glow worms in Waitomo and discover the explosive geothermal activity of Rotorua. In the South Island, walk close to immense glaciers and take part in thrilling activities from Queenstown, known for its adventure activities.

#### This family tour features...

- 4- & 5-star accommodation
- Stay in two-bedroom accommodation throughout
- 14 days' car hire based on a compact hatch automatic (Toyota Corolla or

#### C&K Signature experiences

- Get close to the waters & marine life of the Bay of Islands on a sea kayaking trip
- Two full days to explore Rotorua, New Zealand's thermal wonderland
- Boat trip through Waitomo limestone caves amid the twinkling lights of glow worms
- Travel on the *TranzAlpine* train through the dramatic scenery of the Southern Alps

#### Area map



#### Davs 1-2: Auckland

Arrive into Auckland and transfer to Nesuto Celestion Apartment Hotel for 2 nights. Optional excursions include climbing Auckland Harbour Bridge for views over the city, a visit to the Sea Life Aquarium or sailing an authentic America's Cup yacht in the harbour. (N)

#### Days 3-4: Paihia (Bay of Islands)

Collect your hire car and drive north to the subtropical Bay of Islands. Join a cruise through the sheltered waters and islands, looking out for dolphins and other marine life. Stop at 'the hole in the wall', a 60-foot opening in a rock formation, and discover the islands by sea kayak. Stay 2 nights at the **Edgewater Palms** Apartments (two-bedroom apartment). (N)

#### Day 5: Auckland

Return south for an overnight stay at Nesuto Celestion Apartments Hotel (two-bedroom apartment). Perhaps visit the sandy beach at Takapuna, with superb views out to the volcanic island of Rangitoto. (N)

#### Day 6: Waitomo caves • Rotorua

Travel south to the Waitomo caves region. Take a boat ride through the caves and see the thousands of glow worms that illuminate the grotto. Continue on past rolling hills and pastureland to Rotorua and stay at the Ramada Resort by Wyndham Rotorua Marama (two-bedroom townhouse) for 3 nights. (N)

#### Days 7-8: Rotorua

Days at leisure. Optional excursions include taking the gondola up Mount Ngongotaha for spectacular views over Rotorua, relaxing in the hot pools of Polynesian Spa, walking on high canopy trails through ancient forests or taking a day trip to the Hobbiton film set, where scenes from The Lord of the Rings were filmed. (N)

#### Day 9: Fly to Christchurch

Return your hire car and fly to Christchurch. On arrival, collect your new hire car. Stay overnight at the Rydges Latimer Square. (N)

#### Day 10: Lake Tekapo

Travel across the Canterbury Plains for a 1-night stay at Mantra Lake Tekapo (twobedroom apartment). Relax in the hot springs or take a hike or bicycle ride around the glacier-fed waters of Lake Tekapo. (N)

#### Day 11: Queenstown

Drive past braided river valleys, native beech forests and lush alpine meadows on your way to Queenstown, the adventure capital of the world. Stay 3 nights at Oaks Shores (two-bedroom apartment), set against The Remarkables mountain range and next to Lake Wakatipu. (N)

#### Days 12-13: Queenstown

Days at leisure. Optional excursions include a 4x4 tour through Skippers Canyon, rafting, kayaking or zip lining. (N)

#### Day 14: Wanaka

Drive through the Kawarau gorge and via Cromwell and Lake Dunstan to Wanaka for an overnight stay at the Distinction Wanaka Alpine Resort (two-bedroom apartment). This town provides access to Mount Aspiring National Park. (N)



#### Day 15: Franz Josef

Travel to the West Coast, a remote area full of rainforests, snow-capped mountains and thundering waterfalls. Leisurely walks can be taken to the foot of Fox and Franz Josef glaciers, with the chance to soak in the glacier hot pools. Overnight at **Punga Grove** (two-bedroom unit). (N)

#### Day 16: TranzAlpine train • Christchurch

Return your hire car in Greymouth before boarding the *TranzAlpine* train to Christchurch. Traverse the Southern Alps passing stunning mountain scenery. Overnight at **Rydges Latimer Square** (two-bedroom suite). (N)

#### Day 17: Onward travel

Transfer to the airport and fly home, or continue your holiday in New Zealand. (N)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

#### Important information

**Flights:** International and internal flights are not included with this itinerary. For flight options and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

Lake Wakatipu and The Remarkables Range, South Island

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote including flights, alternative accommodation standards, or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings.co.uk/ make-an-enquiry

#### **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Tour code: NZI

Low season from £2,245 Guide price months: May – Aug

High season from £2,895 Guide price months: Nov – Feb

# New Zealand & the Cook Islands

**Duration** • 18 days & 17 nights **Category** • Superior

**Private tour •** From £3,945 (excl. flights)

#### **Tour overview**

Combine the delights of New Zealand with the stunning natural beauty of the Cook Islands on this 18-day private tour. Begin by traversing New Zealand and taking in many of the highlights of the country including the glow-worm caves at Waitomo, beautiful glaciers and the majestic fiords of South Island. Finish with six nights in one of the most scenic locations in the South Pacific.

#### This private tour features...

- 4- & 5-star accommodation
- 11 days' car hire in an automatic compact car
- Private transfers in an air-conditioned vehicle from arrival in Christchurch
- Included excursions as specified
- Meals as specified

#### C&K Signature experiences

- Experience magnificent scenery on the *TranzAlpine* rail journey between Greymouth & Christchurch
- Guided boat ride through the glowworm caves at Waitomo
- Snorkel in the clear turquoise waters of Aitutaki lagoon
- Discover Polynesian history & culture on a 4x4 tour of Rarotonga & Aitutaki island

#### Area map





Haast Pass, South Island

#### Day 1: Auckland

Arrive into Auckland, collect your hire car and drive to **SkyCity Grand Hotel** for 1 night. (N)

#### Day 2: Auckland • Rotorua

Explore Auckland's city sights before travelling south towards Rotorua, stopping en route at the glow-worm caves at Waitomo for a guided tour and boat ride through the grotto. Continue on to Rotorua and stay 2 nights at the Millennium Hotel Rotorua. (N)

#### Day 3: Rotorua

Choose from a selection of included tours such as a visit to Te Puia, offering Maori cultural experiences and an impressive display of geysers and boiling mud pools, explore Rainbow Springs Nature Park and the Kiwi Encounter, or relax in a thermal pool. (N)

#### **Day 4: Wellington**

Travel to New Zealand's capital city, Wellington, passing Lake Taupo and Tongariro National Park en route. Stay 1 night at **Copthorne Hotel Wellington**. We recommend visiting the National Museum Te Papa during your time in the city. (N)

#### Day 5: Fly to Queenstown

Drive to the airport for the short flight to Queenstown\*. On arrival, collect your hire car. Stay 3 nights at **QT Queenstown**. (N)

#### Days 6-7: Queenstown

During your stay we recommend a visit to the old gold-mining town of Arrowtown and a trip to the Fiordland region for a cruise on Doubtful or Milford Sound. (N)

#### Days 8-9: Franz Josef

Drive west along the rugged West Coast Road and over the Haast Pass, following the dramatic coastal road north to the small town of Franz Josef. The following day we recommend a helicopter flight over Franz Josef and Fox glaciers or a valley walk with a local glacier guide. Stay at **Te Waonui Forest Retreat** for 2 nights. (B)

#### Days 10-11: Greymouth • Christchurch

Journey north up the rugged west coast to Greymouth, where you will return your hire car and board the *TranzAlpine* train for a journey through the Southern Alps to Christchurch. On arrival, transfer to **The George Hotel** for



One Foot Island, Aitutaki, Cook Islands

2 nights, with the following day at leisure to explore the city. (N)

#### Day 12: Fly to Rarotonga (Cook Islands) Transfer to the airport and fly to Rarotonga, then transfer to the Manuia Beach Resort for

3 nights, where you will receive a warm 'ei welcome. (N)

#### Days 13-14: Rarotonga

Morning at leisure. Afternoon tour by 4x4 vehicle into the green rugged interior of the island for an insight into its history and culture. The following day is at leisure with the opportunity to relax or explore the island further. (N)

#### Day 15: Aitutaki

Fly to the island of Aitutaki. On arrival, transfer to the Aitutaki Lagoon Resort & Spa for 3 nights. (N)

#### Day 16: Aitutaki

Join a cruise on the island's lagoon and perhaps snorkel amid the array of fish, coral and giant clams. The cruise will stop at the uninhabited One Foot Island for lunch before returning. (L)

#### Day 17: Aitutaki

Join a 4x4 tour of Aitutaki, visiting sacred Polynesian sites (marae) and learn about the traditions of the cannibal Polynesians who inhabited the island. (N)

#### Day 18: Fly to Rarotonga • Onward travel

Return by air to Rarotonga. Transfer to the **Islander Hotel** for the afternoon before a late-evening transfer to the airport for a flight to London, or continue your holiday in the South Pacific. (B)

Meal basis: As per itinerary - B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

#### Important information

\* Flights: International and internal flights are not included with this itinerary. For flight options and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards, to discuss flight options or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings. co.uk/make-an-enquiry

#### **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Tour code: NZK

Low season from £3,945 Guide price months: Jul - Aug

High season from £4,345 Guide price months: Oct - Nov

## Discover North Island



Auckland

# Cape Reinga Bay of Islands Russell Hokianga Paihia Omapere Waiheke Island Auckland Coromandel Peninsula NORTH ISLAND Rotorua Lake Taupo Tongariro National Park Hawkes' Bay Napier Wellington & Martinborough

#### **Auckland**

Stunning coastal setting • Shops & cafes of Queen Street • Panoramic views from the Sky Tower

Auckland, New Zealand's main international gateway and largest city, is known as the 'City of Sails'. Poised between two large harbours and dotted with extinct volcanic cones, the city displays cultural influences that span Polynesia, Asia and Europe. Visit the picturesque suburb of Ponsonby and its historic buildings, browse the trendy shopping area of Parnell Village and the designer shops along Queen Street, or visit the Sky Tower complex and take a lift to the top of Auckland's tallest building for panoramic views of the downtown city and harbour area. Beyond the city, drive over Harbour Bridge to the North Shore and walk along Narrow Neck Beach in Devonport, or head to the summit of Mount Victoria to enjoy a panoramic view of Auckland.

#### C&K Recommends...

#### Auckland city tour

This guided tour introduces the many landmarks and geological sites of this vibrant city, including Mount Eden and Auckland Domain. Travel across Auckland Harbour Bridge, visit the Viaduct Harbour and enjoy panoramic views over the city. Alternatively, indulge in a tour of the city's culinary hotspots including tastings and lunch.

#### Sailing in Auckland Harbour

No experience is necessary to participate as crew on an America's Cup yacht and feel the thrill of sailing around the beautiful Waitemata Harbour on an authentic course layout. For a gentler experience, take an introductory cruise to see the harbour's highlights while receiving full and informative commentary.



Mawhitipana Bay, Little Palm beach, Waiheike Island

#### Visit Waiheke Island

Located just 40 minutes from Auckland by ferry, picturesque Waiheke Island is an ideal place to relax and recuperate from a long-haul flight, with beautiful bays, 24 boutique wineries, olive groves and numerous art galleries. You can visit on an organised trip from Auckland with a guided tour of the island's highlights.

#### Bay of Islands

Cruise & kayak in the bay  $\bullet$  Spot whales, dolphins & seabirds  $\bullet$  Waitangi Treaty Grounds

A three-hour drive or 35-minute flight north of Auckland, the Bay of Islands encompasses 144 islands between Cape Brett and the Purerua Peninsula. A popular choice for overnight stays is the historic township of Russell. Once the first capital of New Zealand, it is now a holiday destination with various museums, shops, restaurants and bars. Its busier neighbour across the bay is Paihia, close to the historic Treaty House at Waitangi, which marks the beginning of New Zealand as a nation

#### The Coromandel Peninsula

Visit Cathedral Cove & Hot Water Beach • Perfect for self-drive travellers

Coromandel takes its name from the HMS *Coromandel*, which dropped anchor here in 1820 to load kauri logs for the English navy. The trunks of young kauri trees are very straight and strong – ideal for ships' masts. Coromandel also has many restored Victorian buildings, a narrow-gauge mountain railway, a mining museum and the Coromandel Coastal Walkway. Renowned for pristine rainforests and golden beaches, the peninsula offers visitors an opportunity to unwind in the thermal waters at Hot Water Beach and visit Cathedral Cove. The towns of Coromandel and Whangamata are the main settlements from which to explore the peninsula.



Cape Reinga



Puketi forest, Bay of Islands



Cathedral Cove beach, Coromandel Peninsula Marine Reserve

#### Cape Reinga

Discover Maori history • Forest walks in native kauri forest

While not quite the most northern point of New Zealand, Cape Reinga is the end of the road. Here the Tasman Sea meets the Pacific Ocean in a spectacular swirl of currents. At the northernmost tip of the cape is a gnarled pohutukawa tree, believed to be over 800 years old. According to Maori oral history, the spirits of deceased Maori leap from this tree into the ocean to return to their ancestral homeland of Hawaiki. The Puketi and Omahuta forests offer a range of walks for all ages and fitness levels, following boardwalks through kauri and swamp forest.



Cathedral Cove, Coromandel Peninsula



Tongariro National Park

#### Tongariro National Park

## Volcanic & alpine scenery • Walk the Tongariro Alpine Crossing

Just a few kilometres from Lake Taupo, Tongariro National Park features some of the country's most contrasting landscapes including the volcanoes of Tongariro, Ngauruhoe and Ruapehu. Covering nearly 80,000 hectares, Maori chief Te Heuheu Tukino IV gifted the park to the nation in 1887. There are superb walks through the diverse landscapes, passing emerald lakes, waterfalls, alpine meadows and hot springs. The park's most famous walk is the Tongariro Alpine Crossing, which is a challenging 19.4-kilometre hike that takes in the unique landforms of the volcanoes and the awe-inspiring natural scenery. There are also many shorter walks on offer.



Limestone cliffs, Cape Kidnappers

#### Napier & Hawke's Bay

## Art deco architecture • Visit Hawke's Bay wineries • Cape Kidnappers gannet colony

On the east coast of the North Island is Hawke's Bay, the second largest wine-producing region in the country. The high number of sunshine hours and varieties of soil help to create ideal growing conditions, with chardonnay the most common grape. The sea port of Napier is also located within the bay. Following an earthquake and fire in 1931, it was rebuilt in Spanish mission, stripped classical and art deco styles. Nearby Cape Kidnappers is home to the largest and most accessible mainland colony of gannets in the world, where visitors can see the birds nesting, preening, flying and possibly even performing the famous recognition ritual, 'Dance of the Gannets'.

#### Rotorua & Surrounds

#### Geothermal areas • Maori cultural heritage • Lake Taupo

Located on North Island's volcanic plateau, the town of Rotorua is the ancestral home of the Te Arawa people, who settled here more than 600 years ago. Today, there is still a strong Maori cultural heritage. Additionally, due to its location on the Pacific 'Rim of Fire', Rotorua is surrounded by bubbling mud pools, geysers and mineral lakes. An hour's drive south of Rotorua, the town of Taupo sits on the shores of New Zealand's largest lake, Lake Taupo, and is an excellent base for exploring the surrounding area. The nearby Tongariro National Park has a number of scenic walking trails, and the thundering Huka Falls are an easy day trip or stop en route to or from Taupo.



Orakei Korako geothermal area, near Rotorua

#### Wellington & Surrounds

Ferry departures to South Island • Museum of New Zealand • Vineyards of the Wairarapa region

Situated on the south-western tip of North Island is Wellington, capital city of New Zealand since 1865. Stretched along a rugged coastline and surrounded by hills, it has an impressive harbour and many attractions including the Museum of New Zealand (Te Papa Tongarewa), the Botanic Gardens and Parliament House. The city is the entry point to the North Island for visitors travelling up from South Island. It also has flight connections to other cities within New Zealand.

There is much to explore outside of Wellington. To the north, Kapiti Island is a protected nature reserve and home to many of New Zealand's rare bird species, some of which are now extinct on the mainland. The Wairarapa region, an hours' drive east of Wellington, is worth visiting for its craft fairs, festivals, local produce, forests and cycling trails. Further east is the small town of Martinborough, surrounded by rolling vineyards and known for its pinot noir production. From the town centre you can stroll to any of the 30 local vineyards, or visit the local wine centre where you can sample many wines under one roof.



#### The Interislander ferry

Interislander's Cook Strait ferries travel between Wellington (North Island) and Picton (South Island) with the 92-kilometre voyage taking approximately three hours. Their three ships – *Kaiarahi*, *Aratere* and *Kaitaki* – carry both passengers and vehicles with up to 11 crossings operating per day. The journey travels through the breathtaking scenery of the Marlborough Sounds and has been described as one of the most beautiful ferry rides in the world. On board there is a variety of shops and food outlets, making this a comfortable method of transport between New Zealand's islands.



Wellington

# Discover **South Island**



View from Queen Charlotte Track, Marlborough Sounds

#### Picton & Blenheim

Port for the Interislander ferry in Picton • Marlborough wine festival in Blenheim every February

Picton is the entry point for visitors arriving on the Interislander ferry service from North Island, which connects with Wellington across the Cook Strait. Built around a sheltered harbour, the town has an attractive seafront dotted with cafes, restaurants, small art galleries and a floating maritime museum. Dolphin-watching trips can be booked here, and sightings of orcas are also possible but infrequent.

Blenheim, just south of the wine-growing region, is one of the sunniest towns in New Zealand, with an estimated average of 2,438 hours of sunshine a year. Mountains frame the area and trap the summer heat; temperatures over 30°C are quite normal in February and March.

#### Marlborough Sounds

Scenic cruises  $\mathcal E$  tours of local wineries  $\bullet$  Hike on the Queen Charlotte Track

Marlborough Sounds is a scenic coastal area of winding waterways, sheltered bays and ancient untouched forest. For many, their first glimpse is from the ferry from Wellington as it threads its way through the crystal-clear waters. With year-round sunshine and a diverse landscape, the Marlborough Sounds offer a range of land- and water-based activities – an outdoor paradise for walkers, wine lovers and water sports enthusiasts alike.

Stretching from Ship Cove to Anakiwa, the 70-kilometre-long Queen Charlotte Track offers spectacular hiking and views over the Marlborough Sounds, and can be split into day walks of four to five hours. For wine lovers, there are more than 140 wineries and 36 cellar doors to visit, with access available via guided tours, self-drive itineraries or cycling. Marlborough Sounds is most easily visited from either Picton or Blenheim.





Abel Tasman National Park

#### Abel Tasman National Park

Explore on foot, kayak or cruise • Follow the spectacular Abel Tasman Coastal Track • Arts & crafts in Nelson

Abel Tasman National Park, at the north-western tip of South Island, is the smallest of New Zealand's national parks covering just 22,530 hectares of forested, hilly country and fringed by the waters of Golden Bay and Tasman Bay. It is named after the Dutch seafarer Abel Tasman, who became the first European explorer to sight New Zealand in 1642. The Abel Tasman Coastal Track is the park's most popular trail, while the Abel Tasman Inland Track is less visited and good for spotting native birds. Cruises are also available to enjoy the scenery and spot fur seals and common dolphins.

The town of Nelson is the ideal base for cruises and walks into the national park. In the town itself there are a number of art galleries and studios showcasing the work of local artists, craftsmen and photographers.



Humpback whales feeding, Kaikoura

#### Kaikoura's Wildlife

Spectacular setting • Dine on crayfish • Year-round whale watching

On the north-east coast of South Island, the small town of Kaikoura offers some of New Zealand's best wildlife experiences, with a year-round population of whales, dolphins and seals and many species of seabirds including albatross, skuas and petrels.

Kaikoura is also the place to eat crayfish, for which the town is named – in the Maori language *kai* means 'food' and *koura* means 'crayfish'. Located between the rugged Seaward Kaikoura Range and the Pacific Ocean, the town's setting is spectacular, and in winter the snow-capped mountains add to the drama of the landscape.





Pied shag, Kaikoura

#### C&K Recommends...

#### Whale watching

Board a specially designed catamaran in search of whales around the Kaikoura coastline. Depending on the season, these may include sperm whales, humpback whales, pilot whales and blue whales. Several trips leave each day during peak season, with an upgrade available to see these giants of the sea from the sky on a 40-minute helicopter ride.

#### Birdwatching

This tour goes in search of the large pelagic birds of the Kaikoura coastline, which have been drawn to this area by the nutrient-rich waters offshore. Travel out into Kaikoura Bay for the chance to get close to a diverse variety of seabirds including shags, seven types of shearwaters and 13 species of albatross, one of the world's largest flying birds.

#### Dolphin encounters

Travel out into Kaikoura Bay for the opportunity to swim with or observe dusky dolphins in their natural habitat with full commentary provided. See these acrobatic dolphins in the water with other marine wildlife such as New Zealand fur seals. Wetsuit and snorkelling equipment will be provided.

#### Christchurch

#### Creative, resurgent city • Arts hub

The South Island's largest city, Christchurch is a lively hub with a quirky outdoor retail and cafe precinct. The tranquil Avon river meanders through the city and Hagley Park, historic buildings house a lively arts community, and restored trams make it easy for visitors to get around. The centre of Christchurch may have seen big changes since the earthquake of 2011, but the 'Garden City' is still vibrant and picturesque. This is the perfect point to finish your exploration of New Zealand, with good onward flight connections to Singapore and Australia.

Attractions worth visiting include the Air Force Museum of New Zealand, the Quake City multimedia exhibit that informs visitors about earthquakes and their aftermath, and the Christchurch Botanic Gardens. Just 75km south of the city, Akaroa is an historic French and British settlement in the heart of an ancient volcano, with colonial architecture, craft stores and cafes.



Tram, Christchurch



View of the Southern Alps from the *TranzAlpine* train

#### C&K Recommends...

#### The TranzAlpine train

The *TranzAlpine* has been voted one of the most scenic rail journeys in the world, and operates between Christchurch and Greymouth on the west coast. This 4.5-hour journey can be taken in either direction or as a return journey in the same day. The scenery changes throughout the trip, as you pass the farmlands of the Canterbury Plains, travel alongside ice-fed rivers and over deep gorges. The track traverses the imposing Southern Alps, providing breathtaking Alpine landscapes, and descends through thick beech forests. From Greymouth the west coast can be explored with good access to the Franz Josef and Fox glaciers. This rail journey is a great addition to any itinerary, showcasing the diverse scenery of New Zealand.



The TranzAlpine train

#### The West Coast

Drive the stunning Great Coast Road • See the Pancake Rocks at Punakaiki

The west coast stretches 600km from Karamea and Westport in the north to Haast in the south, encompassing Punakaiki Pancake Rocks, Greymouth and the Franz Josef and Fox glaciers in between. The section along Highway 6 between Westport and Greymouth, known as the Great Coast Road, is one of the world's most spectacular coastal drives, with ancient limestone cliffs and forests to one side and the wild Tasman Sea to the other. For those with more time to get away from the road and explore the area, there are beach and forest walks to suit all abilities, old gold mining towns to visit, and many other ecotourism experiences and outdoor activities.



Great Coast Road, West Coast

#### Aoraki / Mount Cook National Park

Mount Cook, the tallest mountain in New Zealand • Range of walking trails

Aoraki / Mount Cook is one of the most spectacular national parks in New Zealand, encompassing mountains, glaciers and permanent snow fields. Various trails and walking paths are marked within the park, ranging in difficulty and with durations from one to eight hours. Other attractions include flight-seeing trips over the national park and cruises on Tasman lake to view the Tasman glacier.

Located at the base of the mountain, Mount Cook Village is the gateway to the park with a range of accommodation and the Sir Edmund Hillary Alpine Centre, while the town of Twizel south of the park is larger with more tourist facilities.

#### Franz Josef & Fox Glaciers

Glacier walks & helicopter flights • Charming towns of Fox & Franz Josef

Franz Josef glacier was first documented by Abel Tasman in 1642, later by Captain Cook in 1770, and explored by Julius von Haast in 1865, who named the glacier after the Austrian emperor. Fox glacier was named after Sir William Fox, New Zealand's prime minister from 1869 to 1872, and describes both the glacier and the nearby village. Experience the area on a guided walk through the forest to the glacier viewing point, or don crampons specially designed for ice conditions and follow ice steps cut by an experienced guide. For a special aerial view, both glaciers can be viewed on a 30-minute helicopter ride that includes a landing at the head of one of the glaciers.



Franz Josef glacier



Aoraki / Mount Cook National Park

#### Queenstown

Ride the Skyline Gondola for panoramic views • Walking & cycling trails in surrounding Lakes District

Named Queenstown because it was 'fit for Queen Victoria', this resort town has a stunning setting on the shore of Lake Wakatipu, overlooked by The Remarkables mountain range. The town is a hub for outdoor activities, with a huge range of tours available including off-road 4x4 adventures, day cruises on Milford Sound, scenic lake cruises and rides on the Skyline Gondola for views over Queenstown. In the town centre there are numerous cafes, restaurants and spas, and a range of characterful hotels. For a more peaceful stay, accommodation is available on the outskirts of Queenstown in luxury lodges on the lakeshore.



Queenstown

#### Arrowtown

Visit the restored 19th-century Chinese settlement • Explore gold-mining sites

A picturesque settlement in the mountains, just 15 minutes' drive north-east of Queenstown, Arrowtown is a former gold-mining town set on the banks of the Arrow river that has retained much of its historic 19th-century character. Explore the Chinese miners' settlement; visit the Lakes District Museum & Gallery; take a 4x4 journey to Macetown, a nearby ghost town accessible only by rough wagon tracks; or hike on the extensive network of walking trails. Arrowtown offers a quiet alternative to Queenstown as a place to stay, with the **Arrowtown House Boutique Hotel** in the town centre an ideal choice.

#### Wanaka

Glaciers & waterfalls in Mount Aspiring National Park ullet Over 750km of walking tracks

Set against the pristine alpine backdrop of Mount Aspiring National Park and surrounded by central Otago vineyards, the town of Wanaka sits beside Lake Wanaka, an hour's drive north of Queenstown. Visitors to Wanaka can kayak on the lake, visit a winery or take walks in the nearby mountains. It is also possible to view historic fighter planes and a large number of collectable cars in the town museum. An overnight stay is recommended to get the most from your stay; the Edgewater resort has rooms on the lake shore close to town, and Riverrun is a stylish property on a farm west of town.



Rob Roy glacier, Mount Aspiring National Park

# The Otago Peninsula

The Otago Peninsula is a small area of hilly countryside approximately 20km long and 9km at its widest point, stretching east of Dunedin into the Pacific Ocean. The offshore waters are rich in wildlife, and sightings of little blue penguins, dolphins, southern right whales, Hooker's sea lions, fur seals and the endangered yellow-eyed penguin have all been recorded here. The peninsula is also home to the only mainland breeding colony of northern royal albatross in the world, and an information centre and observatory have been established at Taiaroa Head to view these magnificent birds. New Zealand's only castle, Larnach Castle, is located in the north of the peninsula near the hamlet of Pukehiki.





Dunedin Railway Station



Taieri Gorge Railway

#### Dunedin

Visit the historic Olveston House  $\bullet$  History  $\ensuremath{\mathcal{C}}$  culture at Toitũ Otago Settlers Museum

The city of Dunedin was founded by settlers from the Presbyterian Church of Scotland in the 1840s and has a strong Scottish heritage; the name Dunedin is derived from the Gaelic for Edinburgh and the architecture of the buildings is similar to Edinburgh. The city is set over hills around a harbour, with a coastline that is characterised by remarkable natural landscapes and the abundant wildlife of the Otago Peninsula. Learn more about the city's history at Olveston House, or visit the Toitū Otago Settlers Museum that traces the lives of indigenous Maori and early Chinese settlers to later European immigrants.

#### The Taieri Gorge Railway

Scenic trips through the Central Otago hinterland  $\mathcal E$  along rugged coastline ullet Daily departures from Dunedin

Dunedin's prestigious tourist train operates from the historic Dunedin Railway Station. Departing daily, this four-hour train journey travels through the rugged and spectacular Taieri river gorge to either Middlemarch or Pukerangi, across wrought-iron viaducts and through tunnels carved by hand more than 100 years ago. The journey includes full commentary, photographic stops, heating in winter and onboard refreshments. The longer, seven-hour Oamaru Seasider journey heads north from Dunedin up the coast to Oamaru, passing Blueskin Bay, Palmerston and the Moeraki Boulders.

## Fiordland

Occupying the south-west corner of New Zealand's South Island, Fiordland National Park is the largest in the country and covers an area of over 12,500 sq km. Through the years, glaciers have carved deep into the landscape, resulting in dramatic steepsided river valleys with peaks rising up to over 2,000 metres. The breathtaking scenery and iconic images have helped Milford and Doubtful Sound become some of the most popular attractions in the country.

Cox & Kings recommends using Queenstown or Te Anau as a base when visiting Fiordland. Day tours typically include transport and a cruise through one of the fiords, with an option to upgrade to a scenic flight for the return journey. Alternatively, stay on board a cruise ship overnight and enjoy the park's natural beauty once the day trippers have departed.





Milford Sound © Rob Suisted, Tourism NZ

#### Milford Sound

Spectacular cliffs & waterfalls • Accessible as a day trip from Queenstown

Named after Milford Haven in Wales, Milford Sound's beauty led Rudyard Kipling to describe it as the 'Eighth Wonder of the World'. This spectacular fiord is home to Mitre Peak, named as such because it resembles a bishop's mitre. After periods of rain the fiord is particularly striking as large waterfalls cascade down the cliff sides. Occasional pods of dolphins also visit the sound, including bottlenose dolphins, dusky dolphins and Hector's dolphins.

#### **Milford Mariner**

The Milford Mariner provides a very special dinner, bed and breakfast experience, when the daytime visitors depart and a silence descends on the sound. The vessel has been purpose built to accommodate passengers in 30 private cabins with en suite bathrooms. It has a spacious dining room, observation lounge and large open deck areas for viewing the scenery of Milford Sound.



Milford Mariner



Doubtful Sound

#### Doubtful Sound

More isolated than Milford Sound  $\bullet$  Overnight stay recommended aboard the *Fiordland Navigator* 

Uncertain as to its navigability, Captain Cook first named this dramatic inlet Doubtful Harbour in the 18th century. More remote than Milford Sound, it is also referred to as the 'Sound of Silence'. It is the deepest fiord within the national park and offers a rich array of flora and fauna, including New Zealand fur seals and Fiordland crested penguins. An overnight cruise on the *Fiordland Navigator* is recommended to fully appreciate the area.

#### **Fiordland Navigator**

The *Fiordland Navigator* is a 40-metre motor vessel with spacious deck areas offering stunning views of waterfalls, abundant wildlife, rainforest and mountains. The vessel has been purpose-built to accommodate passengers in 18 private cabins with en suite bathrooms. The boat has a dining room, fully licensed bar, observation lounge and large open deck areas for viewing the scenery of Doubtful Sound.



Fiordland Navigator

# Luxury Lodges

This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.



#### Huka Lodge, Lake Taupo

Huka Lodge takes its name from Huka Falls and is set in over five hectares of manicured grounds on the banks of the Waikato river. Built in the 1920s as a simple fishing lodge, Huka Lodge has been transformed into one of New Zealand's most luxurious lodges.

Junior lodge suites are set on the river banks, with French doors opening out onto a wooden terrace, while the two private cottages offer more secluded locations. Stays include breakfast and dinner.

#### Features:

19 suites & 2 cottages, swimming & spa pools, restaurant, bar, in-room spa treatments, library.



#### Hapuku Lodge & Treehouses, near Kaikoura

Situated between the Kaikoura mountain range and the Pacific Ocean, the Hapuku Lodge & Treehouses offers contemporary accommodation on a working deer and olive farm on a half-board basis.

Rooms feature hand-crafted furniture and provide breathtaking views of snow-capped mountains and the coastline while the treehouses are suspended in the canopy of native manuka trees.

#### Features:

5 treehouses, 4 suites & owner's cottage, outdoor pool, restaurant, hot tub, sauna, gardens.



#### Eagles Nest, Russell

Eagles Nest is a world-class luxury retreat set on the ridgeline of a private peninsula and offering spectacular views of the Bay of Islands. Within easy walking distance of the historic town of Russell, Eagles Nest is a place of serenity, beauty, healing and harmony.

Gaze at the stars, enjoy a pampering massage or walk through beautiful native bush leading to secluded beaches. Stays include a bottle of champagne on arrival, a fresh fruit platter (replenished daily) and selected minibar items.

#### Features:

5 villas, in-villa dining, gym, sauna, spa pool, helipad, movie lounge.

#### The Marlborough Lodge, Blenheim

The Marlborough Lodge is an elegant property nestled among six and a half hectares of grounds amid Marlborough's celebrated sauvignon blanc vineyards. The 10 contemporary suites are situated in the historic main lodge with views over the estate. Stays are enhanced with gourmet dining featuring plentiful fresh, local produce.

Optional activities from the lodge include vineyard walks, wine tasting, marine farm visits, seafood tastings, garden tours and cooking courses.

#### Features:

10 suites, dining room, pool, nearby tennis courts.



This working coastal farm is set along the scenic Banks Peninsula on South Island, and offers a range of different villas including an ultra-modern escape for couples and a fully restored 19th-century homestead. Spread out over 1,600 hectares of land, each villa provides complete privacy for you to enjoy the magnificent gardens with a wealth of adventures waiting just outside your door. Guests can book the services of their own private chef or order meals using ingredients sourced from the property's own gardens.

#### Features:

4 villas, in-villa dining, infinity pool, spa, gym, tennis court (features vary depending on the villa).

#### Bay of Many Coves, Marlborough Sounds

With a secluded location in Queen Charlotte Sound, the Bay of Many Coves resort offers a tranquil, luxury retreat just 30 minutes by water taxi from Picton. The one-, two- and three-bedroom apartments each have a designer en suite bathroom, a private balcony overlooking the bay and a compact kitchenette.

The resort has a number of walking trails leading out into 52 hectares of private bush, or venture further afield and hike along the Oueen Charlotte Track.

#### Features:

11 apartments, outdoor pool, hot tub, spa, restaurant, 2 cafes, bar.







# North Island Hotels & Lodges

This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.



#### SKYCITY Grand Hotel, Auckland

The SKYCITY Grand Hotel is situated two blocks from Queen Street, directly across the road from SKYCITY's Auckland entertainment complex. Rooms are spacious and well appointed, some with views over Waitemata Harbour. The hotel's East Day Spa offers a blend of eastern healing traditions with a modern western spa and beauty treatments.

#### Features:

312 rooms & suites, 20 bars & restaurants, indoor swimming pool, sauna, spa, gym.



#### **SKYCITY Hotel, Auckland**

The SKYCITY Hotel is located in the central business district of Auckland and just a 10-minute walk from Queen Street. It is situated in the SKYCITY complex, which has many restaurants, bars, a theatre and a 24-hour casino. The adjacent Sky Tower rises over 1,000 feet above sea level, offering breathtaking 360-degree views from three observation levels.

#### Features:

323 rooms & suites, 20 bars & restaurants, gym, casino.



#### M Social Auckland, Auckland

The recently opened M Social Auckland is located directly on Auckland's waterfront, providing a grandstand view of the sparkling Waitemata Harbour. This designer hotel is in a superb location with the Viaduct Basin and Britomart's designer shops as well as some excellent restaurants nearby. Cruises and ferries to Waiheke island are a short walk away.

#### Features:

190 rooms & 8 suites, restaurant, bar.



#### Colleith Lodge, Coromandel Peninsula

Situated in a breathtaking location on the east coast of the Coromandel Peninsula, Colleith Lodge is convenient for visits to Cathedral Cove, and Hot Water and Hahei beaches. All three rooms are beautifully furnished, with French doors opening onto a veranda and superb views. Breakfast, evening wine and canapes are complimentary.

#### **Features:**

3 rooms, pool, outdoor patio, library.



#### Flagstaff Lodge & Day Spa, Russell

The Flagstaff Lodge & Day Spa is situated in the quaint town of Russell, ideal for exploring the beautiful Bay of Islands. The lodge is a century-old villa converted into a boutique property with just four individually decorated bedrooms. The lodge does not have a restaurant for evening meals but there are many close by – your hosts will be happy to make recommendations.

#### Features:

4 rooms, lounge, private spa, courtyard.



#### Copthorne Hotel & Resort Bay of Islands, Paihia

Situated on the waterfront next to the historic Waitangi Treaty Grounds and surrounded by subtropical gardens, this resort occupies an ideal location for exploring the beautiful Bay of Islands. Rooms have a patio or balcony and modern amenities. Complimentary transfers are included to and from Paihia town centre.

#### Features:

180 rooms, restaurant, bar, pool, tennis court.



#### Mangapapa Hotel, Hawke's Bay

Mangapapa Hotel offers stunning boutique accommodation in Hawke's Bay, set among several hectares of beautiful orchards and gardens. The rooms are located in various positions around the property, offering privacy and seclusion. The hotel restaurant serves dishes designed around a 'paddock to plate' philosophy, with daily evening menus and elegant high tea.

#### Features:

12 rooms, restaurant, spa, sauna, gym, lawn tennis, bike hire, outdoor pool (seasonal).



#### Hilton Lake Taupo, Lake Taupo

Hilton Lake Taupo was established in 1889 and is one of only two remaining in New Zealand from the colonial era. Rooms are available in the Heritage wing, housed in the original building, or the newer wing which has self-contained apartments and further guestrooms. The Bistro Lago restaurant has a menu created by celebrity chef Gareth Stewart.

#### Features:

113 rooms, restaurant, bar, thermal pool.



#### Solitaire Lodge, Rotorua

Set on the shores of Lake Tarawera, about 30 minutes' drive from Rotorua, Solitaire Lodge is surrounded by bush land and water. The lodge has a reputation for exquisite and innovative New Zealand cuisine, complemented by an excellent wine cellar showcasing some of the country's finest wines. Stays include breakfast, minibar drinks, pre-dinner drinks, canapes, a five-course dinner and lunch.

#### Features:

10 suites, restaurant, beach & lake access.



#### Bolton Hotel, Wellington

The only independently owned and operated 5-star hotel in Wellington, the Bolton Hotel is centrally located on the corner of Bolton and Mowbray streets, within walking distance of the main sights. Apartment-style accommodation is available with one- and two-bedroom suites equipped with iPads with an interactive app and Samsung HD televisions.

#### **Features:**

139 rooms, restaurant, cafe / lobby bar, indoor pool, gym.



#### Millennium Hotel, Rotorua

The Millennium Hotel Rotorua is located on the shores of Lake Rotorua, and two minutes' walk from the thermal pools at Polynesian Spa. Evenings (seasonal) feature TeKokako Maori entertainers showcasing the region's traditions and legends. Rooms are comfortable and well appointed, many with excellent views of Lake Rotorua or the garden.

#### Features:

227 rooms, 2 restaurants, club lounge, bar, pool.



#### Park Hotel, Wellington

The Park Hotel offers comfortable, contemporary accommodation in the centre of New Zealand's capital city. Room categories range from studios for one or two to apartments for a family stay. The hotel has a restaurant centred around a wood-fired oven and offers complimentary access to Les Mills gym, just a few minutes' walk from the hotel.

#### Features:

137 rooms, restaurant, bar, complimentary gym pass, car park.

# South Island Hotels & Lodges

This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.

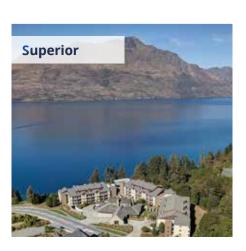


#### Lake Timara Lodge, Blenheim

Lake Timara Lodge is a luxury property located beside the renowned Spy Valley Winery, set in more than 240 hectares of land encompassing an English-style park with sweeping lawns. Renovated in 2016, there are just four guestrooms and each offers views of the grounds. The clear waters of the Marlborough Sounds are nearby. Stays include breakfast, gourmet dinner and transfers.

#### Features:

4 rooms, lounge, gardens, restaurant, wine cellar.



#### Heritage Queenstown

The Heritage Queenstown is approximately five minutes' drive from Queenstown centre, overlooking Lake Wakatipu and the majestic Remarkables mountain range. The property has been crafted from centuries-old schist stone and cedar, blending naturally with the spectacular scenery of one of the great alpine regions of the world. Rooms are all spacious and air conditioned with forest or lake views.

#### Features:

175 rooms, outdoor pool, restaurant, bar, spa.



#### Azur, Queenstown

Azur is a luxury lodge set within native bush and located only five minutes' drive from the centre of Queenstown. It is set on a hilltop with unobstructed views of the mountains and lake. Private villas are spacious with floor-to-ceiling windows and a separate lounge space and private sun deck. Complimentary breakfast, afternoon tea and evening canapes are served daily, and a shuttle service runs into town as well as return airport transfers.

#### Features:

9 villas, in-villa dining & massage services.

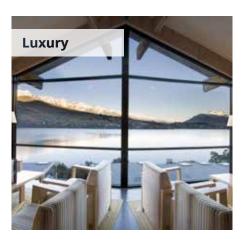


#### Hidden, Queenstown

Hidden Queenstown is a luxurious boutique accommodation choice, situated on the edge of Lake Wakatipu, just minutes from downtown Queenstown. All suites have outstanding views of the lake and mountains. The host provides cooked breakfasts and an evening pre-dinner wine or beer served with an antipasto platter. This is a place where you can experience total relaxation and serenity.

#### Features:

4 suites, wood-fired hot pool, gym, sauna, lounge, laundry, off-street parking.



#### The Rees Hotel, Queenstown

The Rees Hotel Queenstown is a sophisticated, award-winning five-star hotel situated on the shores of Lake Wakatipu. Sleek and modern in design, it offers a variety of spacious and luxurious accommodation options, all with terraces with spectacular views across the lake to the alpine panorama of the Remarkables mountain range. There is also a shuttle service to and from town.

#### Features:

152 rooms & apartments, restaurant, wine cellar, lounge, library, gym, private jetty.

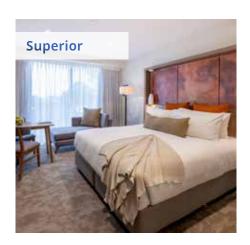


#### Millennium Hotel, Queenstown

The Millennium Hotel Queenstown is located in the heart of Queenstown, close to the central shopping and entertainment area and just a few minutes' walk from Lake Wakatipu. Guestrooms are all well equipped with modern amenities and feature contemporary decor, while the larger suites have a separate dining and seating area. A complimentary shuttle bus service into town is provided.

#### Features:

220 rooms, restaurant, bar, gym, sauna, spa.



#### Sudima Christchurch City, Christchurch

Sudima Christchurch City is a newly-opened 5-star boutique hotel. It is ideally located a short walk from the city centre, in the Victoria precinct. There is an array of cafes, restaurants and bars and the beautiful Hagley Park just a stone's throw from the property. The hotel is contemporary in style and features luxurious rooms, a restaurant, bar and day spa.

#### Features:

86 rooms, restaurant, bar, day spa, Wi-Fi.



#### Fyffe Country Lodge, Kaikoura

Located just 300 metres from the coast and five minutes' drive from the centre of Kaikoura, Fyffe Country Lodge offers superb alpine views out to Mount Fyffe and the Kaikoura Seaward Range. This unique property is constructed using handmade rammed earth blocks and Canadian cedar roof tiles. Guestrooms feature private bathrooms, king-size beds and fine furnishings.

#### Features:

6 rooms, restaurant, English-style gardens.



#### Dock Bay Lodge, Te Anau

Dock Bay Lodge is a two-hour drive from Queenstown and just five minutes' drive from Te Anau town centre, in a peaceful setting with wonderful views of the surrounding landscape. All of the five spacious suites have a private balcony and the guest lounge has a large fireplace. The property provides an ideal base for taking day trips out to Milford Sound and Fiordland National Park.

#### **Features:**

5 suites, barbecue area, library, spa, gym.



#### Edgewater, Wanaka

Located on the shores of Lake Wanaka, Edgewater is just a few minutes' drive from the centre of Wanaka town. Set amid the spectacular Southern Alps, rooms at the Edgewater all have views of the lake and mountains either from a balcony or patio. The hotel concierge can arrange a variety of local activities.

#### Features:

104 rooms, restaurant, cafe, bar, nine-hole putting green, tennis court, day spa, sauna, bike hire, heli-pad.



#### The Resurgence, Abel Tasman National Park

Set within 20 hectares of native bush, The Resurgence offers a hosted New Zealand lodge experience. Accommodation is in Bush suites or rooms within the lodge. The lodge provides easy access to Abel Tasman National Park, Golden Bay and the wine and cycling trails of the Nelson region.

#### Features:

6 suites & 4 rooms, pool, gym, spa, lodge dining, 5km of walking trails.



#### Te Waonui Forest Retreat, Franz Josef

Te Waonui Forest Retreat is set in the native west coast rainforest of Franz Josef. Modern features combine with a hotel design that has preserved and maximised the amount of existing native bush around the property. The hotel restaurant serves a five-course degustation menu with local specialities such as Fiordland Karitane crayfish.

#### Features:

100 rooms, spa, restaurant, bar, tour desk.





# The Pacific Islands

#### Tailor-made travel • Cruises

The island nations of the Pacific offer a range of unique and special experiences. They can be combined with a holiday in Australia or New Zealand, or enjoyed as a stand-alone destination.

Fiji has a fascinating mix of Melanesian and Indian culture set amid tropical rainforests and pristine coral reefs, while the Cook Islands have some of the most breathtaking scenery in the South Pacific. Tahiti and French Polynesia are probably the most well-known destinations in the Pacific, offering lush tropical islands and luxurious accommodation.

Discover the Pacific I	iclande

- 156 Pacific Island highlights
- 158 Fiji
- 160 The Cook Islands
- 162 Tahiti & French Polynesia

#### **Tours**

- 164 Marquesas Islands Cruise aboard *Aranui 5*
- 166 Paul Gauguin Cruise: Tahiti & the Society Islands

168 A Polynesian Escape to Paradise

Places to stay - our suggestions

170 Tahiti hotels & resorts

#### Climate

Fiji has a warm climate year-round, although from April to October there is a decrease in rainfall and humidity, making this the best time to visit.

The Cook Islands have pleasant year-round temperatures, between 27°C and 30°C on average. While it can rain frequently, temperatures and humidity are never excessive.

**Tahiti and French Polynesia** are best visited during the winter months from May to October, after which time the temperatures, humidity and rains increase.

#### Suva, Fiji

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
Α	30	30	30	29	28	27	26	26	27	27	29	29
В	23	23	23	22	21	20	19	19	20	21	21	22
C	308	293	356	288	142	113	86	103	123	152	181	226

#### Rarotonga, The Cook Islands

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	S	0	N	D
Α	28	29	29	28	27	26	25	25	26	26	27	28
В	23	23	23	22	21	20	19	19	19	20	21	22
C	267	237	220	231	205	120	102	152	132	121	174	229

Key: A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

Inspired to venture further afield? Browse our website to discover additional destinations, places to stay and itineraries; or speak to our Pacific Island experts.



020 3930 5042



CoxandKings.co.uk

# Discover Pacific Island Highlights





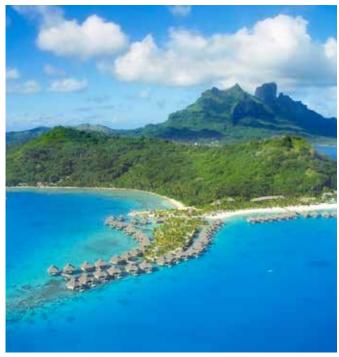
Maunga Pu Summit, Aitutaki, Cook Islands



Black Rock Beach, Rarotonga, Cook Islands

#### The Cook Islands

- 4.5-hour direct flight from Auckland to Rarotonga
- Swim in the magnificent Aitutaki lagoon
- Discover traditional Polynesian culture
- See the main highlights on offer on a 13-day private tour



Bora Bora



Beach villas, Fiji

#### Tahiti & French Polynesia

- Fly directly to Papeete in under 6 hours from Auckland
- Stay in an overwater villa on Bora Bora
- Relax on private, white-sand beaches
- Take a 7-day cruise to experience several of these idyllic, sun-kissed islands

#### Fiji

- Less than a 4-hour direct flight from Sydney or Auckland
- Swim in the pristine reefs of the Mamanuca Islands
- Discover the Melanesian and Indian culture of local tribes
- Rainforest walks in Bouma National Heritage Park on Taveuni
- Add a 5-night stay on Denarau Island to an Australia or New Zealand itinerary

# Discover Fiji

Just a three- to four-hour flight from Australia or New Zealand, Fiji is perfect as a tropical stopover for a few days or, with its fascinating blend of Melanesian and Indian cultures, as a holiday destination in its own right. The scenery is equally exotic, with jagged peaks draped in rainforest and spectacular waterfalls leading down to a coastline of idyllic beaches and pristine coral reefs. The Mamanuca Islands, to the west of the main island of Viti Levu, form an exquisitely beautiful string of tiny coral atolls and small volcanic islands. The Yasawa Islands, lying to the north-west, offer stunning beaches, bays and reefs. The northern islands to the north-east of Viti Levu are visited by relatively few but offer a taste of the real Fiji.





Mamanuca Islands

#### Mamanuca Islands

Not only the closest group of islands to Nadi international airport, the Mamanucas are possibly the most picture-perfect. White sandy beaches, warm turquoise sea and swaying coconut palms are all part of the scenery. It's a backdrop ideal for the screen, with the Mamanucas featuring in the classic Tom Hanks film *Cast Away*. If you're coming to relax, you can join a day cruise to a deserted island, bask in the sun by the pool, or explore the miles of sugar-white sand beaches.

# Yasawa Islands

Just north of the popular Mamanucas are the soaring peaks of the Yasawa Islands that make up Fiji's western border. You won't find any shops or banks here, but with so much natural beauty it will make for a great break from civilisation. Visiting the islands was once limited to cruise ships, and passengers were forbidden to actually set foot on the Yasawas until the 1950s. Thanks to a government ecotourism initiative, the islands are now dotted with accommodation options.

Nacula Island, Yasawa Islands

As well as ever-popular snorkelling and kayaking, the Yasawas are great for sailing. Experience the stunning scenery on board a cruise ship or a chartered yacht and get a taste of a different island every day.

#### Taveuni

Fiji's third-largest island is known as the 'Garden Island' for good reason; lush jungle, gorgeous beaches, secluded waterfalls and abundant wildlife make Taveuni an eco-tourist's dream. With the Bouma National Heritage Park making up more than a third of the island, and an extensive marine park at Waitabu, Taveuni is the place to go if you want to immerse yourself in nature.

The Bouma National Heritage Park is rich with hiking trails and wildlife, being home to more than 100 species of birds, including kula lorikeets, silktails and orange doves. Marine life is equally abundant at the nearby Rainbow Reef and Somosomo Strait, where up-close encounters with colourful corals and over 1,500 fish species will provide the diving experience of a lifetime.



# Fiji Explorer

**Duration** • 11 days & 10 nights **Category** • Superior

**Private tour •** From £3,195 (excl. flights)

#### **Tour overview**

Combine Fiji's traditional culture with its remote and pristine wilderness for the ultimate tropical island stay. Experience a traditional kava ceremony, visit the International Date Line in Taveuni and relax in the beautiful Mamanuca Islands.

#### This private tour features...

- ❖ 4- & 5-star accommodation
- Private arrival & departure transfers
- Domestic flights between islands (as specified)
- 10 breakfasts, 6 lunches, 7 dinners

#### **C&K** Signature experiences

- Discover Fijian culture with a village visit & kava ceremony
- Explore pristine Taveuni, the 'Garden Island'
- Rainforest & market tours

#### Weather

Suva, Fiji

	J	F	М	Α	М	J	J	Α	s	0	N	D
Α	30	30	30	29	28	27	26	26	27	27	29	29
В	23	23	23	22	21	20	19	19	20	21	21	22
С	308	293	356	288	142	113	86	103	123	152	181	226

A: Maximum average temperature (C) B: Minimum average temperature (C) C: Average rainfall (mm)

#### Area map





Taveuni Island

#### Day 1: Denarau

Arrive at Nadi airport and transfer to the Westin Denarau Island Resort & Spa for 3 nights. (N)

#### Day 2: Denarau

Half-day jet-boat safari on Sigatoka river. Visit authentic Fijian villages and experience daily life for the locals. Afternoon at leisure. (B)

#### Day 3: Denarau

Full-day tour into the interior of Viti Levu. Visit the Biausevu tribe and participate in a traditional kava (national Fijian drink) ceremony, take a guided walk into the rainforest and learn about the culture and legends of the surrounding area. (B, L)

#### Day 4: Fly to Taveuni

Transfer to the airport and fly to the northern island of Taveuni, known locally as the 'Garden Island' due to its lush green palms. On arrival, transfer to **Paradise Taveuni** for 3 nights. (B, D)

#### Day 5: Taveuni

Full-day tour to Bouma National Heritage Park. The tour includes visits to a local market, a guided walk in the rainforest and a stop at the International Date Line. (B, L, D)

#### Day 6: Taveuni

Day at leisure to explore more of the island at your own pace or simply relax. (B, L, D)

#### Day 7: Flight and boat transfer to Tokoriki

Transfer to the airport and return to Nadi. Transfer to Port Denarau followed by a boat transfer to Tokoriki, an exclusive island resort located at the north-western tip of the stunning Mamanuca Islands. Stay 3 nights at **Tokoriki Island Resort**. (B, D)

#### Days 8-9: Tokoriki

Days at leisure to relax. Optional activities include snorkelling and village visits. (B, L, D)

#### Day 10: Boat transfer to Denarau

Transfer by boat to Port Denarau followed by a short transfer to **Westin Denarau Island Resort & Spa** for 1 night. Afternoon at leisure. (B, L, D)

#### Day 11: Onward travel

Transfer to the airport and fly home, or continue your holiday in the South Pacific. (B)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

#### Important information

**Flights:** International flights are not included with this itinerary. For flight options and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards, to discuss flight options or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry

#### **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Tour code: FXX

Low season from £3,195 Guide price months: Oct – Nov

High season from £3,595 Guide price months: Jun – Jul

# Discover The Cook Islands

With more than 1,000 years of Polynesian culture and some of the most breathtaking natural scenery in the South Pacific, the 15 islands that make up the Cook Islands are scattered over an expanse of the Pacific Ocean the size of western Europe.

The island of Rarotonga is the gateway to the Cook Islands, with a lush, rugged interior dominated by eroded volcanic peaks and surrounded by a tropical lagoon. Warm turquoise waters fill the triangular-shaped atoll of Aitutaki, renowned as having one of the world's largest lagoons. Accommodation is more basic on Atiu, but its strong traditional Polynesian culture, variety of natural habitats and rich endemic wildlife make it well worth a visit.





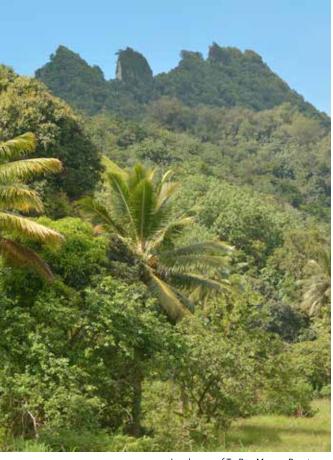
Aitutaki lagoon, Polynesia, Cook Islands

#### **Aitutaki**

Famous for its vast, sparkling turquoise lagoon, a stay on Aitutaki is a must for any visitor to the Cook Islands. Smaller and more relaxed than Rarotonga, the highlight of any stay is a cruise of the lagoon, which will provide the opportunity to snorkel over giant clams, visit One Foot Island and learn about the island's history.

#### Atiu

The third-largest island in the archipelago, Atiu has deep underground caves, coastal forests, swamps and lakes, and as a result the island's wildlife is rich with endemic species – its name means 'land of the birds'. Beaches are scattered around the coast and are therefore secluded, allowing you to discover your own beach sanctuary. With no nightclubs and virtually no township, just a couple of cafes, about 400 inhabitants and precious little traffic, this is a true island escape.



Landscape of Te Rua Manga, Rarotonga

#### Rarotonga

Rarotonga is the gateway island of the Cook Islands and the quintessential image of a South Pacific island. The rugged interior has jagged green mountains, waterfalls, tangled jungle coconut trees and mango groves all encircled by a tropical turquoise lagoon. Visitors to Rarotonga can discover the island's rich cultural heritage, snorkel the lagoon and visit the bustling small town of Avarua, capital of the Cook Islands.

# Cook Islands Discovery

**Duration** • 13 days & 12 nights **Category** • Superior

**Private tour •** From £3,495 (excl. flights)



#### Tour overview

Travel to the tropical paradise of the Cook Islands to experience the pristine beaches and crystal-clear waters of the South Pacific. Stay on three different islands within the archipelago, where you can explore the rugged green interior of Rarotonga, the turquoise lagoon of Aitutaki and the Polynesian culture of Atiu. Spend time on these paradisal islands that provide unspoilt natural beauty and idyllic scenery.

#### This private tour features...

- 4- & 5-star accommodation
- Private arrival & departure transfers
- Domestic flights between islands (as specified)
- 9 breakfasts, 2 lunches, 1 dinner

#### **C&K** Signature experiences

- Explore the islands of Rarotonga, Aitutaki & Atiu
- Discover the islands' Polynesian culture & history
- Cruise on the turquoise waters of Aitutaki lagoon
- 5 nights at the intimate Pacific Resort Aitutaki, a member of the Small Luxury Hotels of the World collection

#### Area map



View from Maunga Pu summit, Aitutaki

#### Day 1: Rarotonga

On arrival at Rarotonga airport, you will be transferred to the **Manuia Beach Resort** for 4 nights. This property is located on its own private beach on the sheltered sunset coast. (N)

#### Day 2: Rarotonga

Morning at leisure. This afternoon, join a tour in a 4x4 vehicle into the island's rugged green interior, providing an insight into the history and culture of the island. Enjoy a cultural show this evening with a traditional *umu* (underground oven) feast. (B, D)

#### Days 3-4: Rarotonga

Days at leisure. Relax on the beach, in the infinity pool or by the lagoon. Alternatively, explore the island. (B)

#### Day 5: Fly to Aitutaki

Fly to the island atoll of Aitutaki. On arrival, transfer to the **Pacific Resort Aitutaki** for 5 nights. Stay in a luxury thatched beachfront bungalow in an idyllic setting on the shores of Aitutaki's beautiful lagoon. (B)

#### Day 6: Aitutaki

Join a cruise on Aitutaki lagoon, with opportunities to snorkel to see an array of fish, coral and giant clams. The cruise will stop for lunch on the uninhabited One Foot Island before returning. (B, L)

#### Days 7-9: Aitutaki

Days at leisure. (B)

#### Day 10: Fly to Atiu

Fly to the island of Atiu and transfer to the **Atiu Villas** for 3 nights. This simple property is surrounded by extensive tropical gardens and is within short walking distance of the southern coastline's white sandy beaches. (B)

#### Day 11: Atiu

Today join a small group tour of the island, led by a bird specialist, which will focus on the flora and fauna of the rainforest. (L)

#### Day 12: Atiu

Day at leisure to relax. (N)

#### Day 13: Fly to Rarotonga

Fly back to Rarotonga. Transfer to the **Islander Hotel** for the afternoon before a late-evening transfer to the airport for a flight home, or continue your holiday in the South Pacific. (N)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

#### Important information

**Flights:** International flights are not included with this itinerary. For flight options and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards, to discuss flight options or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings. co.uk/make-an-enquiry

#### **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Tour code: CIZ

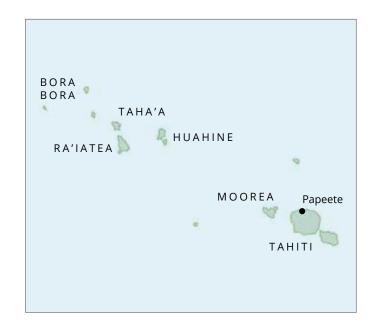
Low season from £3,495 Guide price month: Oct

High season from £3,695 Guide price month: Mar

# Discover Tahiti & French Polynesia

Located in the middle of the Pacific Ocean, thousands of kilometres from anywhere, French Polynesia has captured the world's imagination since European explorers first discovered it in 1767. Experience an exotic mix of Polynesian and French cultures and stay in sumptuous accommodation amid the lush tropical islands.

While the gateway island of Tahiti is the best known of French Polynesia's Society Islands archipelago, Cox & Kings recommends combining it with stays in Moorea and Bora Bora. Just a short catamaran ride away from Tahiti, Moorea offers a lush tropical jungle interior with jagged mountain peaks and a shallow crystal-clear turquoise lagoon teeming with tropical fish and coral, which is ideal for snorkelling. A scenic flight away, with a beautiful lagoon, perfect white-sand beaches, overwater bungalows and dramatic Mount Otemanu piercing the sky, Bora Bora is one of the world's most romantic destinations and archetypal of the classic South Pacific paradise.





Bora Bora



Moorea

#### Bora Bora

Bora Bora is set on one of the most beautiful lagoons in the world with perfect white sand beaches and towering Mount Otemanu piercing the sky. Seen from the air, it has been compared to "a tiny emerald in a setting of turquoise, encircled by a sheltering necklace of sparkling pearls". It is a wonderful destination for honeymooners and romantics alike, as many resorts have overwater bungalows. The island itself is rather small and can be circled by car in about an hour. To the southeast of the island is the Coral Garden, a natural underwater park where many types of fish and corals are found.

#### Moorea

Moorea, Tahiti's sister island, is a short scenic flight or catamaran ride away, offering breathtaking scenery with vivid turquoise lagoons and emerald-clad hills. Awaken to the wonder of dawn in the tropics, walk barefoot on a secluded beach, swim in warm waters, watch a glorious sunset, learn a traditional dance and sleep in a palm-thatched hut surrounded by jagged mountains and volcanic spires that reach into the clouds. Join a whale watching cruise from late July to October, when humpback whales pass the island, or venture into the rugged interior to discover some of the ancient Polynesian archaeological sites.

#### **Tahiti**

For many travellers to French Polynesia, Tahiti is simply the gateway at the beginning and end of a stay in the islands, but there is much more to the island of Tahiti than that. The small capital city, Papeete, can easily be navigated on foot and an evening visit to the food stalls at Place Vaiete Roulottes on the waterfront is a must. Outside of the capital, Tahiti has lots to offer from rugged tropical landscapes to the Paul Gauguin Museum on the south coast.



Tahiti



Aerial view of Taha'a

#### Taha'a

Known as the Vanilla Island, Taha'a has an emerald lagoon surrounded by *motu*, tiny islets with superb white sandy beaches. The island, formed by an ancient volcano is dominated by Mount Ohiri (598 metres) which offers panoramic views from the summit. Carved out with deep valleys that give it its indented shape, this unspoilt island is also known for its picturesque archaeological sites hidden among the palms, ferns and grasses that flourish up to the summit of the crests.

#### C&K Recommends...



#### Circle Island tour of Moorea

Set off on a safari experience on Moorea to explore the internal crater of a volcano and its incredible surrounding landscapes. Visit a pineapple plantation, Moorea's Lycée Agricole (agricultural school) and its huge vanilla, banana, grapefruit and lemon plantations to name but a few. Then head to a *marae* (openair temple) before driving to the Belvedere for stunning views of Cook and Opunohu bays.



#### Private cruise on Bora Bora's lagoon

Board a 17-metre Fountaine Pajot catamaran for a day's cruising in Bora Bora's lagoon. Snorkel amid shoals of colourful tropical fish, kayak or go fishing. It is also possible to feed some of the lagoon's marine life, including the harmless reef sharks and graceful manta rays. Cruises are also available further afield, or join an exciting excursion into the open ocean for deep-sea fishing.



#### Helicopter tours over Bora Bora

Take to the skies in a helicopter and discover the breathtaking beauty of Bora Bora from above. A range of durations are available, from 10 to 30 minutes, to gain spectacular views of Mount Otemanu and to witness the everchanging colours of the lagoon beneath. You may wish to fly over the heart-shaped Tupai island nearby.

# Marquesas Islands Cruise aboard Aranui 5

**Duration** • 17 days & 14 nights **Category** • Superior

Cruise • From £6,695 (incl. flights)



#### **Tour overview**

Following in the footsteps of Paul Gauguin, Robert Louis Stevenson and Thor Heyerdahl, a voyage aboard the *Aranui 5* offers a unique opportunity to explore the enchanting Marquesas Islands, set in the distant reaches of French Polynesia and the most remote set of islands in the world. Setting sail from Tahiti on a 4,000-kilometre journey, the *Aranui 5* visits all six of the inhabited islands of the Marquesas, as well as Fakarava and Rangiroa in the Tuamotu Islands and Bora Bora in the Society Islands.

#### This cruise features...

- International flights
- Transfers in an air-conditioned vehicle
- 2 nights' luxury hotel accommodation in Papeete
- 12 nights on board the Aranui 5 cruise ship
- All meals while aboard the cruise
- Presentations by onboard experts & guest hosts

#### **Special experiences**

- Sail through the South Pacific on a once-in-a-lifetime adventure
- Visit French Polynesia's outer islands, where few tourists venture
- Discover local culture & traditions such as the Marquesan bird dance & pig dance

#### Area map



#### Day 1: Fly to Papeete

Overnight flight from London to Papeete. (N)

#### Day 2: Fly to Papeete, Tahiti

On arrival, transfer to the **Hotel Tahiti Ia Ora** Beach Resort – Managed by Sofitel. (N)

#### Day 3: Papeete

Board the *Aranui 5* this morning in the capital of Tahiti and begin your 12-night cruise. (L, D)

#### Day 4: Fakarava (Tuamotu Archipelago)

Arrive this morning into Fakarava, a Unescolisted biosphere reserve and the second largest atoll in French Polynesia. There will be the opportunity to visit the small village of Rotoava, where a church has been built out of coral. Afterwards, enjoy a refreshing swim and snorkel in the translucent lagoon among tropical fish before setting sail this afternoon. (B, L, D)

#### Day 5: At sea

Today, relax on board your vessel and enjoy the views of the endless South Pacific Ocean on your way to the captivating Marquesas Islands. Lectures on Marquesan culture and history will provide an insight into this ancient civilization. (B, L, D)

#### **Day 6: Nuku Hiva (Marquesas Archipelago)** Stop at Nuku Hiva, the largest of the

Marquesas Islands and the home of their administrative capital. As the *Aranui 5* unloads its goods to the locals, enjoy a full-day tour. Visit the Cathedral of Taiohae, the petroglyphs at the archaeological site of Mea'e Kamuihei and take a hike that finishes with a traditional Marquesan pig dance performance. After a Marquesan lunch, continue south to Taiohae with its spectacular bay – a giant volcanic amphitheatre dominated by towering cliffs streaked with waterfalls. (B, L, D)

#### Day 7: Ua Pou

Watch the soaring mountain spires as you arrive into Ua Pou. Explore the quaint village of Hakahau and meet the island's talented artisans or take a hike to gain views over the mountains, village and valleys. At lunch, sample local delights such as curried goat, sweet red bananas and *poisson cru*, a dish made from raw fish marinated in lime juice and coconut milk. Before departing there will be a dance performance including the bird dance, a routine traditional to the island. (B, L, D)

#### Day 8: Hiva Oa

The Aranui 5 will arrive at Hiva Oa this morning, where there will be time to explore Atuona, the second largest village in the Marquesas. This is where Paul Gauguin lived and created some of his best work. Return to the ship for lunch



Tahuata

#### Aranui !

The *Aranui 5* is a custom-built cruise ship that acts as a supply ship to the remote islands but is also designed to offer all the usual comforts of a traditional cruise liner including a restaurant, a Sky Bar with sweeping panoramic views, two lounges, a presentation room for lectures, an outdoor pool and a fitness centre.

The ship can carry up to 230 passengers accommodated in a range of air-conditioned cabins, including Standard staterooms with picture windows or porthole, and Premium Exterior staterooms complete with a private balcony. Cabins are spread throughout the ship's eight guest decks, with interior decor that reflects the Polynesian heritage of the owners and crew.



Ha Pou

while sailing to Koku'u beach, where visitors can swim and snorkel. (B, L, D)

#### Day 9: Hiva Oa • Tahuata

On arrival into Puamau on Hiva Oa, travel by 4x4 to one of the most impressive archaeological sites for 'tikis' outside of Easter Island. Only a small part of the site has been restored. While here, learn the stories of these haunting statues. After lunch on board, enjoy the afternoon in the small village of Vaitahu as the ship anchors off the island of Tahuata. Tahuata is where the French first settled in the Marquesas in 1842. The island is famous for its exquisite bone and helmet shell carvings. (B, L, D)

#### Day 10: Fatu Hiva

Today's stop will be at Fatu Hiva, the most lush and remote island of the Marquesas which can only be accessed by sea. Learn about *tapa* (traditional cloth) in the tranquil village of Omoa and meet skilled woodcarvers. Before lunch, sail to the other side of the island to the scenic Hanavave Bay, where adventurous guests can take a 16-kilometre hike for breathtaking views of towering cliffs and waterfalls. Witness the stunning sunset in Hanavave Bay and then enjoy a Polynesian evening under the stars with a buffet dinner served out on deck. (B, L, D)

#### Day 11: Ua Huka

Arrive early this morning into Ua Huka for

a full-day tour of the island. View exquisite replicas of Marquesan art at the small museum of Vaipaee and explore the island by 4x4. Lunch will be served at a local family restaurant. Continue discovering the island by visiting the fishing village of Hokatu, or hike up to one of Hane's viewpoints. (B, L, D)

#### Day 12: Day at sea

Today will be spent on board. (B, L, D)

#### Day 13: Rangiroa (Tuamotu Archipelago)

You may see dolphins playing in the water as you approach the world's second largest atoll, Rangiroa. The Tuamotu atolls, with their pristine environment and pure waters, offer ideal conditions for pearl farming. Today will provide an opportunity to visit a working pearl farm and learn how Tahiti's famed jewel of the sea is produced. (B, L, D)

#### Day 14: Bora Bora (Society Islands)

The final stop for the cruise will be Bora Bora, famous for its idyllic turquoise lagoon. Today you can enjoy a day at the beach in this island paradise or pay to join an optional excursion such as a circle island tour by boat, a helicopter flight, or feed reef sharks and rays. This evening, depart for Papeete. (B, L, D)

#### Day 15: Papeete

Disembark the *Aranui 5* in Papeete this morning. You will be transferred to the **Hotel** 

Tahiti la Ora Beach Resort – Managed by Sofitel for an overnight stay. (B)

#### Days 16-17: Fly home

Transfer to the airport this evening and fly home. (N)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

#### **Important Information**

**Non-exclusive cruise:** The transfers and excursions relevant to the cruise are operated as a group with other passengers, who may or may not be Cox & Kings clients.

**Booking conditions:** Cox & Kings is acting as an agent on behalf of *Aranui 5* and its cancellation conditions apply.

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards, to discuss flight options or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings. co.uk/make-an-enquiry

#### **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Tour code: CDC

From £6,695

# Paul Gauguin Cruise: Tahiti & the Society Islands

**Duration** • 13 days & 9 nights **Category** • Luxury

**Cruise** • From £5,245 (incl. flights)

#### **Tour overview**

Explore the beautiful Society Islands aboard the MS *Paul Gaugin*, a luxury cruise ship designed specifically for sailing the shallow seas of Tahiti, Fiji and the South Pacific. Relax on this scenic journey with international flights, all transfers and a hotel stay both before and after the cruise included.

#### This cruise features...

- International flights
- Transfers in an air-conditioned vehicle
- 2 nights' luxury hotel accommodation in Papeete
- 7 nights on board a 5-star Paul Gauguin cruise ship
- All meals while aboard the cruise
- Complimentary beverages, including select wines & spirits during cruise
- All onboard entertainment, including Polynesian performances & live music in the evenings
- Presentations by onboard experts & guest hosts
- Onboard gratuities included

#### **Special experiences**

- Overnight in Moorea with its mountain peaks & blue lagoons
- Spend a day relaxing on the cruise line's private islet, Motu Mahana
- Explore the white-sand beaches & clear waters of Bora Bora

#### Area map



#### Day 1: Fly to Papeete

Overnight flight from London to Papeete. (N)

#### Day 2: Papeete

On arrival, transfer to the **InterContinental Tahiti Resort & Spa**. (N)

#### Day 3: Papeete

Board the MS *Paul Gauguin* this evening in the capital of Tahiti and begin your 7-night cruise. (D)

#### Day 4: Huahine

The first port of call is Huahine, known as The Garden Island for its lush rainforests. This island is great for snorkelling and home to some of the best-preserved archaeological remains in French Polynesia. (B, L, D)

#### Day 5: Motu Mahana

Motu Mahana is Paul Gauguin Cruises' private islet, adjacent to Taha'a, which is home to white-sand beaches and crystal-clear waters. On this island paradise a barbecue lunch will be served followed by a performance of Polynesian music and dance. (B, L, D)

#### Day 6: Bora Bora

Cruise to the romantic islands and lagoons

of Bora Bora. Immediately recognisable by Mount Otemanu rising from the ocean, this half-atoll half-mountain is surrounded by a spectacular lagoon and a series of smaller islands. There is an option to stay overnight at the InterContinental Resort & Thalasso Spa Bora Bora\*. (B, L, D)

#### Day 7: Bora Bora

Day at leisure in Bora Bora, with optional excursions including a 4x4 safari and a glass-bottom boat trip. The ship will set sail this evening, allowing for final views of Bora Bora before dinner. (B, L, D)

#### Day 8: Moorea

Today, you will anchor off the island of Moorea, one of French Polynesia's most alluring islands. The ship will overnight offshore, with time for optional excursions including an off-road safari, snorkelling and a dolphin-watching expedition with a marine biologist. (B, L, D)

#### Day 9: Moorea • Papeete

This morning, explore Moorea further as the ship will be moored here until the afternoon. Enjoy the fresh ocean air on the final leg of this



#### **MS Paul Gauguin**

The MS *Paul Gauguin* offers an extension of the relaxed environment of the islands, coupled with 5-star service and comfort. The atmosphere on board this recently renovated ship radiates warmth, informality and Polynesian flair. A crew of Gauguines – local Tahitians who serve as cruise staff and entertainers – add the unique personality of Tahiti to every sailing. All of the 122 cabins and suites have ocean views and feature a flatscreen television, DVD player, twin or queen-size beds, a sitting area and en suite bathroom; more than 70% have private balconies. Choose from three open-seating dining venues, relax in the spa and take a dip in the outdoor swimming pool. The ship also features an onboard water sports marina for complimentary kayaking, windsurfing and paddleboarding activities.



Bora Bora

cruise as the ship sails to Papeete, where it will moor overnight. (B, L, D)

#### Day 10: Papeete

Disembark the MS *Paul Gauguin* in Papeete this morning. You will be transferred to the **InterContinental Tahiti Resort & Spa** for an overnight stay. (B)

#### Days 11-13: Fly home

Transfer to the airport this evening and fly home. (N)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

#### **Important Information**

**Non-exclusive cruise:** The transfers and excursions relevant to the cruise are operated as a group with other passengers who may or may not be Cox & Kings clients.

**Booking conditions:** Cox & Kings is acting as an agent on behalf of Paul Gauguin Cruises and its cancellation conditions apply.

\* Optional Bora Bora hotel stay: Subject to availability, it may be possible to pre-book the night of day 6 at the InterContinental Resort & Papua Spa Bora Bora. Other cruise options: In addition to the *Tahiti* & *Society Islands* cruise, Paul Gauguin Cruises also operates a number of cruise itineraries in other parts of French Polynesia, Fiji, Vanuatu, Papua New Guinea and the Cook Islands.

#### **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Cruise

Low season from £5,245 Guide price month: Jan High season from £6,295 Guide price months: Aug & Dec Single supplement from £2,645

Tour code: PZF

The guideline tour prices are all per person in UK pounds, based on two people sharing a twin / double room. For current prices for all departure dates, including special offers when applicable, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings.co.uk. All prices are subject to availability.

#### Departure dates for 2020-21

Out Rtn	Out Rtn	Out Rtn	Out Rtn
04 Jan 20 16 Jan 20	11 Jul 20 23 Jul 20	31 Oct 20 12 Nov 20	13 Feb 21 25 Feb 21
11 Jan 20 23 Jan 20	08 Aug 20 20 Aug 20	19 Dec 20 31 Dec 20	20 Feb 21 04 Mar 21
08 Feb 20 20 Feb 20	15 Aug 20 27 Aug 20	26 Dec 20 07 Jan 21	27 Feb 21 11 Mar 21
15 Feb 20 27 Feb 20	22 Aug 20 03 Sep 20	02 Jan 21 14 Jan 21	06 Mar 21 18 Mar 21
22 Feb 20 05 Mar 20	12 Sep 20 24 Sep 20	09 Jan 21 21 Jan 21	13 Mar 21 25 Mar 21
29 Feb 20 12 Mar 20	19 Sep 20 01 Oct 20	16 Jan 21 28 Jan 21	27 Mar 21 08 Apr 21
27 Jun 20 09 Jul 20	26 Sep 20 08 Oct 20	23 Jan 21 04 Feb 21	
04 Jul 20 16 Jul 20	24 Oct 20 05 Nov 20	03 Feb 21 15 Feb 21	

# A Polynesian Escape to Paradise

**Duration** • 12 days & 11 nights **Category** • Luxury

**Private tour •** From £11,495 (excl. flights)

#### **Tour overview**

Travel to the dream destination of French Polynesia and visit several of the country's idyllic islands on an 11-night holiday to paradise. Wake up in your overwater accommodation and watch the sunrise, swim over colourful reefs, snorkel among tropical fish in turquoise lagoons, dine on freshly caught seafood and go on 4x4 adventures through lush vegetation. This unforgettable destination provides opportunities for land and water activities as well as the perfect setting for relaxation.

#### This private tour features...

- 5-star de luxe accommodation
- Internal flights between islands
- Boat transfer to Le Taha'a Island Resort & Spa
- Meals as specified

#### C&K Signature experiences

- Stay in an overwater bungalow on Bora Bora
- Opportunities for romantic private beach dinners
- Choose to explore the islands on 4x4 excursions, by helicopter or private chartered boat

#### Area map





Bora Bora

#### Day 1: Papeete, Tahiti

On arrival, transfer to Le Tahiti la Ora Beach Resort by Sofitel for an overnight stay. (N)

#### Day 2: Fly to Moorea

This morning transfer to the airport then take the short flight to Moorea. Transfer to **Sofitel Moorea Ia Ora Beach Resort** for 3 nights. (N)

#### Days 3-4: Moorea

This is known as the 'magical island' with jagged green mountains, fruit plantations, white sandy beaches and crystal-clear waters. Take a 4x4 drive through the lush centre to visit pineapple plantations and spectacular viewpoints or go swimming with dolphins at the Moorea Dolphin Centre. (B)

#### Day 5: Fly to Raiatea

Travel to the airport and take the short flight to Raiatea, known for its lush vanilla plantations and its black pearl farms. On arrival, transfer by boat to Le Taha'a Island Resort & Spa for 3 nights. (B)

#### Days 6-7: Taha'a

Relax on this island of lush mountains, valleys and turquoise lagoons. Choose from a number of romantic optional activities such as a private beach dinner or lunch on a private islet surrounded by white sand, a pristine lagoon and palm trees. (B)

#### Day 8: Fly to Bora Bora

Travel by boat back to Raiatea then fly to Bora Bora and stay 4 nights at the **Four Seasons Resort**. (B)

#### Days 9-11: Bora Bora

Relax in your overwater bungalow, have your

breakfast delivered by canoe or visit the awardwinning spa for a treatment, surrounded by tropical groves. For something special, book a helicopter flight over the island or charter your own boat to visit spectacular coral gardens, home to colourful fish, schools of rays and other marine life. (B)

#### Day 12: Fly to Papeete, Tahiti

Take the flight back to Papeete and extend your holiday, or fly home this evening. (B)

**Meal basis:** As per itinerary – B: Breakfast, L: Lunch, D: Dinner, N: No meals.

#### Important information

**Flights:** International flights are not included with this itinerary. For flight options and prices, please contact your Cox & Kings travel consultant.

**Tailor-made travel:** For a price quote based on alternative accommodation standards, to discuss flight options or to tailor this itinerary, please call 020 3930 5042 or visit CoxandKings.co.uk/make-an-enquiry

#### **Guideline prices for 2020-21**

Tour code: PEP

Low season from £11,495 Guide price month: Nov

High season from £13,195 Guide price month: Apr



# Tahiti Hotels & Resorts

This is a selection of our recommended accommodation. Please see our website for more options.



#### Conrad Bora Bora Nui

The Conrad Bora Bora Nui is a luxury resort located on the private island of Motu To'opua. Accommodation is in luxurious garden villas and suites, and overwater villas and suites that float on the turquoise waters in a cove, with a long stretch of soft white sand beach, between the backdrop of Mount Otemanu and the beautiful lagoon. The interiors are modern with traditional Polynesian touches and all offer breathtaking views. The resort has three restaurants ranging from casual to fine dining, serving fresh local specialties.

#### Features:

114 villas & suites, 3 restaurants, 3 bars, infinity swimming pool, beach, gym, spa & wellness centre.

#### Four Seasons Resort Bora Bora

The Four Seasons Resort Bora Bora offers spacious hideaways including overwater bungalows. Set around the Bora Bora lagoon and its outer beaches, they overlook the lagoon's turquoise waters and offer views of Mount Otemanu. Inspired by local architecture, all guest accommodations offer a restful, airy ambience complete with traditional teak wood furnishings, high ceilings and thatched roofs. The restaurant Arii Moana overlooks the tranquil, translucent waters of the lagoon, offering marvellous views as far as distant Mount Otemanu.

#### Features:

107 villas & suites, 4 restaurants & bars, infinity swimming pool, gym, tennis courts, spa.



# Exceptional

#### St Regis Bora Bora Resort

Located on the beachfront of Motu Omu, a relatively small and isolated island in the north, St Regis Bora Bora Resort has established itself as a luxurious escape property. Among the various excellent dining options is an overwater restaurant offering wonderful views of Mount Otemanu. Guests can spend time on the paradisal beach, relax over a drink at the pool bar, experience world-class snorkelling in the private lagoon, unwind in a private cabana by the oasis pool or indulge in a pampering treatment at Miri Miri Spa by Clarins.

#### Features:

107 villas & suites, 2 swimming pools, 5 restaurants & bars, spa, gym.



#### Sofitel Moorea la Ora Beach Resort

Set beside an idyllic white-sand beach and crystal-clear lagoon on Moorea, Sofitel Moorea la Ora Beach Resort offers elegant bungalows set within tropical gardens, on the beach or directly over the water. Relax on the beach, pamper yourself at the spa or snorkel in the sea. Bungalows feature a stylish use of natural materials, comfortable day beds and stone-tiled rain showers.

#### Features:

113 rooms, outdoor pool, spa, 2 bars, 2 restaurants.



#### InterContinental Tahiti Resort

InterContinental Tahiti Resort has been landscaped around private beaches in exotic tropical gardens, offering a welcome oasis of relaxation and spectacular sunset views over the volcanic peaks of Moorea. Rooms are Polynesian in style, all offering superb views from private balconies. The restaurant has an authentic Tahitian ambience and unsurpassed views of the pool, waterfalls and mountains.

#### **Features:**

246 rooms & bungalows, 2 restaurants, 2 outdoor pools, sauna, tennis courts.



#### Hotel Tahiti Ia Ora Beach Resort managed by Sofitel

Hotel Tahiti Ia Ora Beach Resort is located on the east coast of Tahiti, a short drive from the airport and the capital, Papeete. Set within tropical grounds next to a sandy beach, it has a large lagoon swimming pool with a sandy floor. Rooms, suites and overwater bungalows feature a blend of contemporary and Tahitian decor and all have a terrace or decking area.

#### Features:

149 rooms, spa, outdoor pool, 2 restaurants, bar, tennis court.



#### Vahine Island Private Island Resort

The exclusive Vahine Island Private Island Resort is set on its own private *motu* (reef islet) on the northern side of Raiatea, close to Tahaa, one of the last untouched blue lagoons in French Polynesia. A member of the prestigious Small Luxury Hotels of the World group, the hotel is surrounded by white sand beaches, a magnificent coconut grove and a coral garden full of underwater splendours.

#### Features:

9 rooms, spa, restaurant, bar.



#### Le Taha'a Island Resort & Spa

A member of the prestigious Relais & Châteaux hotel group, Le Taha'a Island Resort & Spa is located on Moto Tautau and faces the island of Taha'a on the lagoon side. The property is a traditional Polynesian-style hotel offering 58 over-water suites and beach villas. Facilities include a swimming pool overlooking the lagoon and a range of activities including snorkeling, diving and visiting a vanilla plantation.

#### Features:

58 suites & villas, pool, spa, 3 restaurants, 2 bars.



#### Hilton Moorea Lagoon Resort & Spa

Located on the north coast of Moorea, the Hilton Moorea Lagoon Resort & Spa branches out into a turquoise lagoon, with green volcanic peaks as a backdrop. Accommodation is in stylish bungalows located either in the tropical gardens, with a private terrace and plunge pool, or directly over the lagoon, all featuring elegant marble bathrooms with clawfoot bathtubs.

#### **Features:**

106 bungalows & suites, swimming pool, gym, spa, 3 restaurants & bars.

# **Booking Conditions**

Our full booking conditions apply to all bookings you make with us. These appear on our website at www.coxandkings.co.uk and can also be provided by post or e-mail on request. Due to space constraints, the following booking conditions contain only some of the terms and conditions (which may also be a summary) which apply to your booking. Before you make your booking, you must read our full booking conditions. By seeking confirmation of your booking, we are entitled to assume that you have done so and accept the full booking conditions as the basis for your contract with C&K Luxury Travel Limited, a company registered in England & Wales with company number 12316055 and registered office address of St George's House, Ambrose Street, Cheltenham, GL50 3LG ('Cox & Kings', 'we', 'our' or 'us'). In these booking conditions, 'you' and 'your' means all persons named on the booking or any of them as applicable (including anyone who is added or substituted at a later date).

#### 1) YOUR CONTRACT

Where you book a package holiday, your contract will be with Cox & Kings. When you make a booking the person who makes the booking guarantees that they have the authority to accept and do accept on behalf of your party these booking conditions.

#### 2) BOOKING, PAYMENT AND CONFIRMATION

(a) Full information as to how to make a booking is shown on our website. A minimum deposit of £250 per person or 20% of your total holiday cost, whichever is greater, must be paid at the time of booking. For some holidays, a higher deposit will be payable or it may be necessary to make full payment at the time of booking. This is usually the case where full payment for certain services, such as your flight, has to be made immediately after your booking is confirmed in order to secure that service or the price quoted at the time of booking. Where full payment is required at the time of booking, 100% cancellation charges will also apply from confirmation of booking in the event that you subsequently cancel.

(b) Where you book over the telephone and we are in a position to confirm your booking, a binding contract between you and Cox & Kings will come into existence when we verbally confirm your booking. All other bookings will be confirmed and a binding contract will come into existence when we issue a confirmation invoice. Please note, though, that if you book private travel arrangements or an extension to a group tour, your accommodation, flights etc will only be requested by us once the payment due at the time of booking has been received. Your confirmation invoice will indicate your requested package cost and you will be advised of any accommodation, flights etc that are still on request and not confirmed at the time the confirmation invoice is issued.

(c) If your confirmed booking includes a flight, we (or if you booked via an authorised agent of ours, that agent) will issue you with an ATOL Certificate. (d) It is your responsibility to check the confirmation invoice, ATOL Certificate and any other documents we send you carefully and to let us or your travel agent know immediately in the event of any error or inaccuracy, as it may not be possible to make changes later.

(e) The balance of your holiday cost is payable not less than 90 days prior to departure, unless you are informed otherwise. If all payments are not received on time, we are entitled to assume you wish to cancel. Cancellation charges will apply in accordance with clause 9(a). If we do not cancel straightaway because you promise to make payment, you must pay the cancellation charges shown in clause 9(a) depending on the date we reasonably treat your booking as cancelled by you. (f) Travel documents will be provided as referred to in our full booking conditions.

(g) Prices include all government taxes in the amount applicable at the time of booking that do not have to be paid locally. Those that have to be paid locally by you are extra and are your responsibility (such as international airport departure tax or local resort taxes).

#### 3) REDUCED MOBILITY / MEDICAL CONDITIONS / DISABILITIES / SPECIAL REQUESTS

The information you are provided with about your holiday before you make your booking will include a general indication of the suitability of the holiday for someone with reduced mobility. However, reduced mobility means different things to different individuals as individual capabilities, restrictions and requirements are likely to vary considerably. If you suffer from restricted mobility or have any disability or medical condition which may affect your holiday arrangements, please give us full details before booking so that we can provide you with precise information as to the suitability of the holiday taking into account your needs. We may ask you to confirm full details in writing. Please promptly inform us in writing in the event that any material change in your mobility, any disability or medical condition occurs after your booking has been confirmed. We will deal with special requests and information relating to any disability, medical condition or reduced mobility as referred to in our full booking conditions. Special requirements we have accepted will be specifically confirmed as accepted on your confirmation invoice.

#### 4) YOUR TRAVEL AGENT

For flight inclusive bookings, all monies paid to any authorised travel agent of ours for your holiday with us will be held on behalf of and for the benefit of the Trustees of the Air Travel Trust subject to the travel agent's obligation to pay such monies to us in accordance with our trading terms unless we fail. In the unlikely event of our financial failure, all monies then held by the travel agent or subsequently paid by you to the travel agent will be held by the agent on behalf of and for the benefit of the Trustees of the Air Travel Trust without any obligation on the agent to pay such monies to us.

#### 5) INSURANCE

It is a condition of booking that you have adequate insurance for your holiday. Further information on this requirement is shown in our full booking conditions

#### 6) ALTERATION BY YOU

(a) If you wish to make any amendments to your holiday after it has been confirmed (including where you wish to transfer your place on the booking to someone else), you must inform us in writing and we will do our best to help. An

amendment fee of £35 together with the costs and charges incurred as a result or, for certain alterations, cancellation charges, will be payable. Please see our full booking conditions for further information.

(b) If you wish to change any aspect of your holiday after it has commenced, we and our agents will do their best to assist, subject to payment locally of all applicable charges and costs.

(c) If you wish to transfer your place on your booking to another person (introduced by you), you may do so, subject to compliance with the following conditions:

- Provided the person to whom you are transferring your place satisfies all conditions applicable to the holiday: which form part of your contract with us.
- Requests for a transfer must be made in writing at least 7 days prior to departure and must be accompanied by the name and other applicable details of the person who will replace you.
- In the event that the balance of the holiday cost is due but has not been paid when the transfer request is made, this must be paid before the transfer can be made. Any additional payment amount that our suppliers require to effect the change (if the transfer can be made) will be payable. Please note, in some cases suppliers such as airlines treat name changes as a cancellation, levying cancellation charges and requiring payment for a new ticket. These charges must be paid by you before any change can be made.
- The transferee agrees to these Booking Conditions and all other terms of the contract

You and the transferee remain jointly and severally liable for payment of all sums. If you are unable to find a replacement, cancellation charges as set out in clause 9 will apply in order to cover our estimated costs. Otherwise, no refunds will be given for passengers not travelling or for unused services.

# 7) PRE-DEPARTURE CHANGES TO, OR CANCELLATION OF, YOUR ARRANGEMENTS BY US

(a) Pre-departure Changes

Changes to confirmed holiday arrangements sometimes have to be made and we reserve the right to do so at any time. Most changes will be insignificant and we have the right to make these. Where an insignificant change is made before departure, we will notify you in writing. No compensation is payable for insignificant changes. Insignificant changes are likely to include (but are not limited to) (1) changes to any destination(s), place(s) of stay or port(s) or place(s) of call for your holiday which is not a major, confirmed destination, place of stay or port or place of call and (2) substitution of a named lecturer and / or leader for another knowledgeable expert in the same field. Occasionally, before departure, we may have to make a significant change to any of the main characteristics of the travel services which form part of your confirmed booking or to any special requirements which we have accepted as referred to in clause 3. Examples of significant changes can be found in our full Booking Conditions. In the event that we have to make a significant

change, we will provide you with the following information in writing as soon as possible: (i) the proposed alteration(s) and any impact they have on the price; (ii) in the event that you do not wish to accept the alteration(s), details of any substitute package we are able to offer (and any price reduction where this is of a lower quality or cost); (iii) your entitlement to cancel your booking and receive a full refund if you do not want to accept the alteration(s) or any substitute package offered; and (iv) the period within which you must inform us of your decision and what will happen if you don't do so.

If you choose to cancel your booking, we will refund all payments you have made to us within 14 days of the date we receive your written cancellation. If we don't hear from you with your decision within the specified period (having provided you with the above mentioned information for a second time), we will cancel your booking and refund all payments made to us within 14 days of our doing so. No compensation will be payable or other liability accepted where a change results from Force Majeure (see clause 8).

(b) Pre-departure Cancellation Occasionally, it may be necessary to cancel confirmed holiday arrangements and we reserve the right to do so. In the event: (i) we are prevented from performing your contracted holiday arrangements as a result of Force Majeure (see clause 8) and we notify you of this as soon as reasonably possible; or (ii) we have to cancel because the number of persons who have booked the holiday on which you are travelling is smaller than the minimum number applicable to the holiday as stated in the contract and you are notified of the cancellation not less than 8 weeks before departure; we have the right to terminate your contract. In this situation, we will refund all monies you have paid to us within 14 days of the date we inform you of the cancellation but will have no further or other liability to you including in respect of compensation or any costs or expenses you incur or have incurred. All group holidays, except those labelled as 'non-exclusive', require a minimum number of bookings before they will operate. We will inform you of cancellation for lack of minimum numbers as set out above.

#### 8) FORCE MAJEURE

For the purposes of these Booking Conditions, Force Maieure means any event beyond our or our supplier's control, the consequences of which could not have been avoided even if all reasonable measures had been taken. Examples include warfare and acts of terrorism (and threat thereof), civil strife, significant risks to human health such as the outbreak of serious disease at the travel destination or natural disasters such as floods, earthquakes or weather conditions which make it impossible to travel safely to the travel destination or remain at the travel destination, the act of any government or other national or local authority including port or river authorities, industrial dispute, labour strikes, lock closure, natural or nuclear disaster, fire, chemical or biological disaster, unavoidable technical problems with transport, airport, port or airspace closures, restrictions or congestion and flight restrictions imposed by any regulatory authority or other third party and all similar events outside our or the supplier(s) concerned's control. Except where otherwise expressly stated in these Booking Conditions, we have no liability including for compensation, costs and expenses in such situations.

#### 9) CANCELLATION BY YOU

(a) You may cancel your confirmed holiday booking at any time prior to departure. Should you wish to do so, you must notify us or your travel agent (as applicable) in writing. Such notification will only be effective on receipt by us or the travel agent (as applicable).

Cancellation charges will apply as set out below unless you are otherwise advised at the time of booking. In calculating these cancellation charges, we have taken account of possible cost savings and the generation of income from other bookings which may be able to utilise cancelled services to the extent this is likely to be achievable for tailormade holiday arrangements. For some bookings, including those for which full payment is required at the time of booking, 100% cancellation charges apply from confirmation of your booking. Where the cancellation charge is shown as a percentage, this is calculated on the basis of the total cost payable by the person(s) cancelling, excluding any visa charges and amendment charges which are not refundable.

Days before Amount of departure cancellation charges notification as a % of total received holiday cost More than Deposit(s) (inc any 90 days higher deposit) 90-29 days 50% or deposit(s) if higher 28-15 days 90% 14-0 days 100%

No allowance or refund can be made for meals, rooms, excursions etc included in the price of your holiday but not taken, nor can any refund be made for services that cannot be used due to lost, mislaid or destroyed travel tickets or vouchers. Part cancellation of a booking may result in increased costs for the remaining party members. (b) Cancellation charges will not be applicable in the event that unavoidable and extraordinary circumstances occur in the place of destination of your holiday or its immediate vicinity which significantly affect the performance of the contracted holiday services or the carriage of passengers to that destination and as a result you notify us in writing prior to departure that you wish to cancel your holiday. In this situation, we will refund all monies you have paid to us within 14 days of the date you notify us in writing of your cancellation but will have no further or other liability to you including in respect of compensation or any costs or expenses you incur or have incurred. Please note that your right to cancel in these circumstances will only apply where the Foreign and Commonwealth Office advises against travel to your destination or its immediate vicinity. For the purposes of this clause, "unavoidable and extraordinary circumstances" means warfare, acts of terrorism, significant risks to human health such as the outbreak of serious disease at the travel destination or natural disasters such as floods, earthquakes or weather conditions which make it impossible to travel safely to the travel destination.

#### 10) PRICES

Where your contract is with Cox & Kings, once the price of your chosen holiday has been confirmed at the time of booking, it will not change. We reserve the right to make changes to, and correct errors in, advertised prices at any time before your holiday is confirmed. Occasionally our holiday prices are discounted for a limited period for promotional purposes. Discounts cannot be

applied retrospectively to reduce the price of a confirmed booking.

#### 11) YOUR RESPONSIBILITIES

(a) British Foreign & Commonwealth Travel Advice: The UK government provides advice on safety and security, entry requirements and health for countries around the world, as well as general information, at www.gov.uk/foreign-travel-advice and https://travelaware.campaign.gov.uk/. You are strongly recommended to read the advice about the country you are planning to visit prior to booking. You should also revisit the advice regularly prior to your departure as it may change frequently. It is possible to sign-up to receive FCO e-mail updates for your destination so you are aware of any changes to advice they issue and it is recommended you do this.

(b) Visas: General information concerning visa requirements applicable is set out in our Documents & Health section. Please also see our full booking conditions for further information. (c) Passports: A full passport (valid for at least six months beyond the end of your holiday) is required for the holidays we offer. Please see our Documents & Health section for full details or seek the advice of our travel consultants. Requirements may change and you must check the up-to-date requirements in good time before departure. A British citizen's passport presently takes approximately three to six weeks to obtain. See our full booking conditions for further information. (d) Health: It is your responsibility to ensure you are aware of all recommended and required vaccinations and health precautions in good time before departure. See our full booking conditions for further information.

(e) Documents: It is the responsibility of the person who makes the booking to ensure that all members of the party are in possession of all necessary travel and health documents and have all necessary vaccination certificates before departure.

#### 12) OUR LIABILITY

(i) We will accept responsibility for the arrangements we agree to provide or arrange for you as an "organiser" under the Package Travel and Linked Travel Arrangements Regulations 2018, as set out below and as such, we are responsible for the proper provision of all travel services included in your package, as set out in your confirmation invoice. Subject to these Booking Conditions, if we or our suppliers negligently perform or arrange those services and we don't remedy or resolve your complaint within a reasonable period of time, and this has affected the enjoyment of your package holiday you may be entitled to an appropriate price reduction or compensation or both. You must inform us without undue delay of any failure to perform or improper performance of the travel services included in this package. The level of any such price reduction or compensation will be calculated taking into consideration all relevant factors such as but not limited to: following the complaints procedure as described in these Booking Conditions and the extent to which ours or our employees' or suppliers' negligence affected the overall enjoyment of your holiday. Please note that it is your responsibility to show that we or our supplier(s) have been negligent if you wish to make a claim against us.

(ii) We will not be responsible for any injury, illness, death, loss (including loss of possessions or enjoyment), damage, expense, cost or other sum or claim of any nature whatsoever which results from any of the following: (1) the act(s) and / or omission(s) of the person(s) affected; or (2)

the act(s) and / or omission(s) of a third party not connected with the provision of your holiday and which were unforeseeable or unavoidable; or (3) Force Majeure as defined in clause 8.

Force Majeure as defined in clause 8.

(iii) We cannot accept responsibility for any services that do not form part of our contract with you. This includes, for example, any additional services or facilities that your hotel, cruise provider or any other supplier agrees to provide for you where the services or facilities are not advertised in our brochure or on our website as forming part of your holiday and we have not agreed to arrange them as part of our contract, and any excursion / activities you purchase while away.

(iv) Except as set out in clause 12(v), no limitation on the amount of damages which can be claimed will apply in respect of personal injury or death which we or our employees have caused intentionally or negligently or in respect of any other liability which we cannot limit under English law. For all claims concerning or arising out of loss of, delay and / or damage to any luggage or personal possessions (including money) for which we are liable, the maximum amount we will have to pay you is an amount equivalent to the excess on your insurance policy which applies to this type of loss per person in total because you are required to have adequate insurance in place to cover any losses of this kind, unless a different limitation applies to your claim under clause 12(vi) below. For all other claims, if we are found liable to you on any basis, the maximum amount we will have to pay you is up to three times the total price of your holiday unless a lower limitation applies to your claim under clause 12(v) below.

(v) Where any claim or part of a claim (including those involving death or personal injury) concerns or is based on any travel arrangements (including the process of getting on and / or off the transport concerned) provided by any air, rail or sea carrier to which any international convention or EU regulation applies, our liability (including the maximum amount of compensation we will have to pay you, the types of claim and the circumstances in which compensation will be payable) will be limited as if we were the carrier in question as referred to below. The most we will have to pay you for that claim or that part of a claim if we are found liable to you on any basis is the most the carrier concerned would have to pay under the international convention or EU regulation that applies to the travel arrangements in question (for example, the Warsaw Convention as amended or unamended and the Montreal Convention for international travel by air and / or, for airlines with an operating licence granted by an EU country, the EC Regulation on Air Carrier Liability No 889/2002 for national and international travel by air. EC Regulation 392/2009 on the liability of carriers of passengers in the event of accidents and / or the Athens Convention (as amended by the 2002 Protocol) for international carriage by sea and the Convention of 1980 concerning International Travel by Rail (COTIF) as amended for travel by rail). Where a carrier would not be obliged to make any payment to you under the applicable international convention or EU regulation (including where any claim is not notified and issued in accordance with the time limits stipulated in the applicable convention or regulation), we similarly are not obliged to make a payment to you for that claim or part of the claim. Please also note that strict time limits apply for notifying loss, damage or delay of luggage to the airline. Any proceedings in respect of any claim (including one for personal

injury or death) must be brought within 2 years of the date stipulated in the applicable convention or regulation. You are not entitled to make any claim against us which concerns or is based on any travel arrangements provided by any air, rail or sea carrier if such a claim is not expressly permitted to be brought against the carrier by the international convention or regulation that applies to the travel arrangements in question. When making any payment, we will deduct any payment that you have received or are entitled to receive from the carrier for the complaint or claim in question. Copies of the applicable international conventions and regulations are available from us on request. (vi) We cannot accept any liability for any damage, loss, expense or other sum(s) of any description (1) which on the basis of the information given to us by you concerning your booking prior to our accepting it, we could not reasonably have foreseen you would suffer or incur if we breached our contract with you or (2) which did not result from any breach of contract or other fault by ourselves or our employees or, where we are responsible for them, our suppliers. Additionally we cannot accept liability for any expenses or losses that relate to or arise from any business (including without limitation, self-employed loss of earnings), or any indirect or consequential loss of any kind.

(vii) Where it is impossible for you to return to your departure point as per the agreed return date of your package, due to "unavoidable and extraordinary circumstances", we shall provide you with any necessary accommodation (where possible, of a comparable standard) for a period not exceeding 3 nights per person. Please note that the 3-night cap does not apply to persons with reduced mobility, pregnant women or unaccompanied minors, nor to persons needing specific medical assistance, provided we have been notified of these particular needs at least 48 hours before the start of your holiday. For the purposes of this clause, "unavoidable and extraordinary circumstances" mean warfare, acts of terrorism, significant risks to human health such as the outbreak of serious disease at the travel destination or natural disasters such as floods, earthquakes or weather conditions which make it impossible to travel safely back to your departure point.

#### 13) TRANSPORTATION (INCLUDING DELAY)

(a) Air, rail, road and other departure times are supplied by the carriers. Please see our full booking conditions for details of our responsibility in the event of delay.

(b) If your flight is cancelled or delayed, your flight ticket is downgraded or boarding is denied by your airline, depending on the circumstances, the airline may be required to pay you compensation, refund the cost of your flight and / or provide you with accommodation and / or refreshments under EC Regulation No 261/2004 (denied boarding and flight disruption). Please see our full booking conditions for further information.

#### 14) COMPLAINTS AND PROBLEMS

If you have a complaint about any of the holiday arrangements booked with or through Cox & Kings, you must follow the complaint procedure set out in our full booking conditions.

#### 15) FINANCIAL SECURITY

The Package Travel and Linked Travel
Arrangements 2018 require us to provide security
for the monies that you pay for the package
holidays booked with us and for your repatriation
in the event of our insolvency. We provide this
security for our flight-inclusive holidays by way of
our Air Travel Organiser's Licence (ATOL) (number

11747) administered by the Civil Aviation Authority. When you buy an ATOL protected flight or flightinclusive package from us, you will receive an ATOL Certificate. This lists what is financially protected, where you can get information on what this means for you and who to contact if things go wrong. We, or the suppliers identified on your ATOL Certificate, will provide you with the services listed on the ATOL Certificate (or a suitable alternative). In some cases, where neither we nor the supplier are able to do so for reasons of insolvency, an alternative ATOL holder may provide you with services you have bought or a suitable alternative (at no extra cost to you). You agree to accept that in those circumstances the alternative ATOL holder will perform those obligations and you agree to pay any money outstanding to be paid by you under your contract to that alternative ATOL holder. However, you also agree that in some cases it will not be possible to appoint an alternative ATOL holder, in which case you will be entitled to make a claim under the ATOL scheme (or your credit card issuer where applicable). If we, or the suppliers identified on your ATOL certificate, are unable to provide the services listed (or a suitable alternative, through an alternative ATOL holder or otherwise) for reasons of insolvency, the Trustees of the Air Travel Trust may make a payment to (or confer a benefit on) you under the ATOL scheme. You agree that in return for such a payment or benefit, you assign absolutely to those Trustees any claims which you have or may have arising out of or relating to the non-provision of the services, including any claim against us, the travel agent or your credit card issuer where applicable. You also agree that any such claims may be re-assigned to another body, if that other body has paid sums you have claimed under the ATOL scheme. The price of our flight-inclusive holiday packages includes the amount of £2.50 per person which is the ATOL Protection Contribution (APC) we pay to the CAA. This charge is included in our advertised prices. For further information, visit the ATOL website at: www.atol.org.uk.

We provide full financial protection for our package holidays which don't include flights, by way of a bond held by ABTA Ltd, The Travel Association 30 Park Street London SE1 9EQ www.abta.co.uk.

#### 16) LAW AND JURISDICTION

Your relationship (and any contract you may have) with us and any dispute, claim or other matters of any nature arising from it ('claim') shall be governed by and construed in accordance with English law. We both agree that any claim (and whether or not involving any personal injury) that arises between us must be dealt with under the ABTA arbitration scheme (if the scheme is available for the claim in question and you wish to use it) or by the Courts of England and Wales only unless, in the case of Court proceedings, you live in Scotland or Northern Ireland. In this case, proceedings must either be brought in the Courts of your home country or those of England and Wales. If proceedings are brought in Scotland or Northern Ireland, you may choose to have your contract and any dispute, claim or other matter of any description that arises between us governed by the law of Scotland / Northern Ireland as applicable (but if you do not so choose, English law will apply).

#### 17) DATA PROTECTION

Please see our Privacy Policy for further information on how we process your personal data: www.coxandkings.co.uk/data-protection.

**DATE OF ISSUE: DECEMBER 2019** 

### Travel Insurance

Travel insurance is an important part of any booking. Cox & Kings requires that everyone who books with us has travel insurance which includes cover for all activities featured as part of their trip at the time of booking. If you have not already arranged appropriate cover, our recommended travel insurance provider is Campbell Irvine.

To arrange cover or to obtain a quotation, please contact Campbell Irvine.

You can apply for travel insurance online at: www.affiliate.campbellirvinedirect.com/coxandkings

Or call: 01702 427 236



Casowary, Daintree Rainforest, Australia

#### **IMPORTANT**

This is only a summary of cover; full details of the cover provided are shown on your policy document. You will be asked to read it carefully to ensure you are happy with the cover provided which is offered on a non-advised basis from a single insurer.

A copy of the policy document is available for download online at affiliate.campbellirvinedirect.com/coxandkings. The policy contains a 21-day cooling off period and details of how to make a claim and who to contact in the event of a medical emergency.

The policy includes certain terms and conditions, exclusions and excesses. In particular cover is excluded for any defined pre-existing medical condition from which you or any person upon whom travel depends are suffering. If in doubt please contact the insurer's medical helpline as additional cover may be purchased directly from the insurer's medical screening helpline for certain pre-existing medical conditions.

An additional premium applies to any person **aged 66 to 74 years** at the date of payment of the insurance premium. The appropriate premium will be quoted on application. This insurance is **not** available to any person **aged 75 years or more** at the date of payment of insurance premium unless agreed in writing. If you are aged 75 or older, the charity Age Co, formerly Age UK, offers a travel insurance policy. You can find details at ageco.org.uk/insurance/travel-insurance.

Cox & Kings is an Introducer Appointed Representative of Campbell Irvine Ltd. who is authorised and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority. This can be checked on the FCA's register by visiting the FCA's website at fca.org.uk or by contacting them on 0800 111 6787.

#### TRAVEL INSURANCE SUMMARY OF COVER (SUMS INSURED ARE PER INSURED PERSON)

BENEFIT	LIMIT
A. Medical expenses	£10,000,000
Diagnostic tests	£10,000
In patient benefit	£10 per day up to £300
Criminal injuries	£100 per day up to £5,000
B. Personal liability	£2,000,000
C. Personal accident	£25,000
D. Cancellation or curtailment	£3,000*
E. Delayed departure or arrival	
Either compensation up to	£100
OR cancellation after	C2 000
8 hours up to	£2,000
Hijack of aircraft	£100 per day up to £3,000
Interruption of transport	£300
F. Personal effects	£2,000
	(Valuables limited to £350)
	(Single article limit £250)
	(Disc collections £200)
Temporary loss of baggage	£100
Money	£500
Tickets	£1,000
Passport and visas	£250
G. Legal expenses	£50,000
H. Winter sports	Optional

<sup>\*</sup>Cancellation cover may be increased when you apply.



Cathedral Cove, Coromandel Peninsula, New Zealand

## Travel in Australasia

At Cox & Kings, we believe that a good holiday is not luck, but judgment. We have compiled the following information to outline the nature of travel in Australasia and the Pacific, and to help you prepare for your holiday. However, even with the most meticulous planning, minor problems can occur and, while our local representatives are always on hand to rectify such occurrences, we do request that you have a patient and broadminded approach to travelling in the region and respect the local traditions.

The prices for most itineraries in this brochure do not include the international airfare from the UK. This is because there are often short-term seasonal promotional prices available on flights to the region and, as a result, we cannot be sure at the time of publication of the best fare available. Please contact Cox & Kings for a price quote including flights.

International flights: Cox & Kings uses a number of reputable airlines to Australasia and the Pacific including Qantas, Air New Zealand, Emirates, British Airways, Singapore Airlines, Virgin Atlantic, Cathay Pacific, Jet Star, Virgin Australia, Air Fiji, Air Niugini, Air Tahiti Nui, Malaysian Airlines and Etihad We do not print flight timings in our brochure, but if you book your flights with Cox & Kings, you will find full details relating to your international flights printed on your confirmation invoice. All flight times as stated on your confirmation invoice are based on local times.

The majority of flight routings from the UK to Australasia and the Pacific involve a refuelling stop or a change of plane en route to your destination and will entail a transit time in the airport terminal while waiting for your connection. Please take note of the flight details as stated on your confirmation invoice, as these will show you the amount of scheduled transit time in the stop-off city. Please note that all flight timings are subject to change by the airline. It is important to note the difference between a 'direct' flight and a 'non-stop' flight. Non-stop flights do not have any scheduled touchdowns en route, while direct flights mean that there is no change of aircraft, but that stops are possible and indeed probable, as per the airlines' timetables. Unfortunately, airlines change their schedules regularly, and although we will advise you of any stops or plane changes at the time of booking, we cannot be held responsible for any changes after this date.

If flights are included with an itinerary, these are based on Economy Class. However, should you wish to upgrade to a Premium Class this is normally possible subject to availability. If you would like to take this option, please contact one of our expert travel consultants, who can often offer an upgrade at specially discounted prices.

Baggage allowances vary according to the destination, flight and class booked, although, in the majority of cases, the allowance for Economy is 20kg and Business is 30kg. Some charter flights to islands or remote hotels may have lower limits and it may not be possible to leave behind excess baggage. Therefore, it is advised not to bring any excess baggage on tours that feature light aircraft flights. Please check with your travel consultant regarding specific routes.

**Internal flights:** Some internal flights are on smaller aircraft. Occasionally, when travelling on internal flights with local carriers or on light aircraft, it may be necessary for operators to change schedules at short notice. If this should happen, everything possible will be done to minimise the inconvenience. Such a change may cause a delay to your onward travel arrangements and require an extra night's accommodation at your board point, alternative travel by another airline or another method of transport. Although these arrangements are at the discretion of the airline, Cox & Kings will endeavour to help in any way it can to ensure that arrangements go as smoothly as possible.

Flight delays & insurance: Unfortunately, due to the increase in air traffic, government restrictions and changing weather conditions, flight delays have become more commonplace. Apart from delaying your arrival at your destination, these delays can cause problems with onward connections and / or

hotel and holiday arrangements and, while the airline will sometimes make alternative arrangements to get you to your next destination at no extra cost, additional costs may be involved for accommodation in the event of an overnight cancellation and also after your arrival at your next destination. These may be in the form of additional accommodation costs, transfers and onward travel. It is important that your insurance covers you against the costs incurred as a result of cancellation or delay to your flight. Unfortunately, since most services are paid for in advance, any services missed due to delays are non-refundable. We strongly recommend that you are insured against such eventualities.

Flight amendments: Most airline fares normally restrict changes of date, route and airline. Any such changes made after a ticket has been issued will normally necessitate the purchase of a new ticket at the passenger's expense.

**Special requests:** Cox & Kings will endeavour to request any specific meals or services, on the condition that we are told at the time of booking. Specific seat requests with most major airlines can now only be made if travelling in premium classes. We are able to request general seating preferences for Economy Class passengers. However, with all special requests, please remember that they are 'requests' and as such are at the discretion of the airline and cannot be guaranteed.

Airport departure taxes: International UK and foreign local departure tax is included in the cost of your holiday (unless otherwise stated) when you buy your ticket from Cox & Kings. However, in some cases additional local taxes may have to be paid locally and you will be informed of these before you travel.

#### Road Travel

The road conditions you will experience in Australasia and the Pacific are generally good. The majority of the roads are sealed and in reasonable condition. Please be aware that some tours involve driving on smaller, more uneven roads, which may be uncomfortable, dusty and quite strenuous. The distance covered in some of our tours is also considerable. If you have any problems with long journeys, please discuss this with your travel consultant.

Types of vehicles vary according to the destination visited and the numbers on a tour. Generally, the following can be used as a guideline for the size of transportation provided: 2-3 passengers, saloon car; 4-6 passengers, minivan; 6-19 passengers, small bus; 20-28 passengers, medium bus; 29-44 passengers, large bus. If we are tailoring an itinerary for you, it is always a good idea to discuss your particular requirements with your travel consultant, who will endeavour to include as much or as little road travel as you require.

#### Car Hire

Cox & Kings can arrange self-drive holidays to certain parts of Australasia and the Pacific. Please enquire for further details and note that we advise against self-drive in some regions because, in our opinion, it may be unsafe. In the event that you wish to book an independent self-drive, please be aware that this does not form part of your package holiday with Cox & Kings and as such Cox & Kings is not liable in any way for this part of your holiday. Please ensure that, if you do make such a booking, your insurance policy covers you.

A number of flights within Australasia and the Pacific arrive / depart early in the morning, and while we will endeavour to schedule your tour with a flight that arrives / departs at a reasonable time, sometimes there is little or no alternative and early check-in / check-out times may be required. On some excursions, you will find it is necessary to leave your hotel early in the morning (around dawn) due to necessary long drives or in order to maximise the opportunities for wildlife viewing.

#### Accommodation

Accommodation standards can vary throughout Australasia and the Pacific. However, hotels used on Cox & Kings holidays can normally be expected to be

very comfortable. In remote parts of Australasia and the Pacific, accommodation will sometimes be more basic. In some locations, many of the hotels we use are small, privately owned properties retaining much of their original ambience, and the size, shape and design of the rooms varies enormously (although rooms may well all carry the same price) because they were not purpose-built. For our tours, we have chosen hotels primarily for their location and the facilities available. We will endeavour to supply any extra information that you may require on these hotels.

**Check-in & check-out times:** For all group and individual tours, hotel check-in time is normally 3pm and check-out time is normally 11am, but this does vary between hotels. Early check ins and late check outs cannot be pre-booked but can sometimes be negotiated on site. Cox & Kings' local representatives will ensure that you are able to access your room as early as possible

Remote areas: Within Australasia and the Pacific, we generally use the best accommodation available. However, even some luxurious properties are a long way from other civilisation and can often only be reached down narrow and makeshift roads. Although some accommodation will be in tents, these can be more luxurious than some lodges and include private facilities. Even when you travel off the beaten track with Cox & Kings, you can be sure that your accommodation in lodges, bed and breakfasts, smaller hotels and tented camps is on a par with the best available in that category. Sometimes the best hotel may be the only hotel, which may be very modest. In these cases, we feel that the inconvenience of such accommodation is outweighed by the experience of these more remote areas.

Many of the sites in New Zealand are quite spread out and our tours consequently involve a reasonable amount of walking. While the walking is normally easy going, a full day's sightseeing can be quite tiring and sometimes strenuous.

#### Dress & Local Customs

Although tourism is not a new concept in Australasia and the Pacific, many of the areas visited are still extremely traditional. Therefore, kindly respect local customs and dress codes.

Cruises & Train Journeys Travelling by train in Australia and New Zealand can be a very rewarding and enjoyable experience. New luxury and scenic train routes are constantly being developed and there are now a variety of excellent routes available.

The cruises and train journeys in this brochure are offered subject to the conditions of carriage of the individual cruise / train company. Please note that in exceptional circumstances they may vary their itineraries with little or no notice if water levels become unsafe, train lines become blocked or to avoid areas of dense traffic. Such changes are rare, but you should check the final itinerary at reception when you embark.

#### Foreign & Commonwealth Office Travel Advice

Cox & Kings supports the British Foreign & Commonwealth Office (FCO) Travel Aware campaign to help you stay safe and healthy overseas. Find out more at travelaware.campaign.gov.uk. The FCO website provides travel information for many countries around the world, which includes advice on safety and security, entry requirements and health, as well as general information. Cox & Kings strongly recommends that you, and everyone on your booking, visit the FCO website and read the advice about the country you are planning to visit prior to booking. You should also revisit the advice regularly prior to your departure as it may change frequently. It is also possible to sign up to receive FCO e-mail updates for your destination, so you are aware of any changes to advice they issue and we recommend you do this. There are different levels of advice, and sometimes this includes advice against travelling to certain areas or countries. To check the current travel advice, visit gov.uk/foreign-travel-advice and follow twitter.com/fcotravel and facebook.com/fcotravel.

## Documents & Health

#### Health & Entry Requirements

All the destinations featured in this brochure have specific entry regulations and many have recommended health precautions. The requirements and recommendations in force at the time of publication are detailed below. If there are any alterations, you will be informed at the time of booking or as soon as these are known to us. However, it is your responsibility to check the relevant requirements and recommendations before departure to ensure that you comply with them, and to take with you the correct documentation for the country or countries that you are visiting.

Please note that the entry requirements listed are only valid for British citizens. All other nationalities should check with the relevant embassy / consulate for advice. Regarding any inoculations or health precautions that may be needed, Cox & Kings recommends that you consult your GP or travel clinic for personal advice.

#### Requirements and recommendations are as follows:

Australia: ABC†GHII Cook Islands: **AEGK** AB\*EGIJKL UAE: Fiji: AC†EGIK French Polynesia: **AC**<sup>†</sup>**EGHIK** Hong Kong: **AEGIK** New Zealand: AB†EGHIJK Singapore: AC†GIK USA: **ABGH** 

#### Key to the codes:

A: Full valid British passport required (minimum six months validity from the intended date of return).

B: Visa required (see note).

B\*: Visa required and can be obtained on arrival. Please check requirements with your travel consultant.

B<sup>†</sup>: Visa required, to be completed online.

C: Yellow fever precautions advised. C\*: A yellow fever certificate is required if travelling from an infected country.

C†: A yellow fever certificate is required for all travellers more than one year old when travelling from an infected

D: Cholera precautions advised.

E: Typhoid, polio, rabies and hepatitis A precautions may be advised.

F: Malaria precautions advised.
G: Tetanus precautions advised.

H: Areas of high altitude – check with your GP for confirmation that it is safe for you to visit.

I: Food and drink precautions advised.J: Diphtheria precautions advised.

K: Hepatitis B precautions advised.
L: Entry is prohibited or can lead

Entry is prohibited or can lead to complications if you have an Israeli stamp or stamps from other countries bordering crossing points with Israel in your passport.

#### Changes to requirements and recommendations:

The above information is accurate at the time of writing (September 2019). Cox & Kings will advise you before accepting your booking should there be any subsequent changes to the above recommendations and requirements. You should contact your GP or visit the Masta (Medical Advice Service for Travellers Abroad) website at masta-travelhealth.com where you can receive professional advice as well as arrange any vaccinations. Further country-specific useful health advice for travellers can be found via:

- fitfortravel.nhs.uk
- gov.uk/foreign-travel-advice
- nathnac.net

#### General Health Advice

Please see the advice regarding inoculations for specific countries above. For more general advice, please note the following:

- Drink only bottled water and check the seal is secure when you receive it.
- Do not eat raw vegetables, unpeeled fruit and raw or uncooked seafood.
- Avoid drinks with ice in unless you know that the ice was made from filtered water.
- Avoid food and drink from street vendors and restaurants that might have suspect refrigeration and sanitary practices.

#### High Altitude

Please check with your travel consultant as to which areas are at high altitude. In order to minimise the effects of altitude, it is advisable to rest for a few hours upon arrival. If you have any history of heart complaints, or if you are over the age of 60, please check with your GP that it is safe to visit these areas.

#### Passports & Embassies

This advice is only valid for British citizen passport holders. Holders of any other type of British passport (eg British subjects) or of any other nationality must contact the relevant embassy / consulate (details listed below). It is important that you hold a valid 10-year British passport and we recommend that your passport is valid for a minimum of six months from your date of return to the UK. Passport application forms can be obtained from the post office or online at gov. uk/browse/abroad/ passports. The passport advice telephone line is on 0300 222 0000 (calls are charged at national rate). Whether renewing your passport or applying for a new one, all relevant information can be found on the website or by telephoning the number above. The cost for an online application is £75.50 and a postal application is £85. Both take a minimum of three weeks to obtain from the date of application. Fast track passports of either one day or one week are available at a higher cost.

Information on visas may be obtained from the respective embassies and high commissions at the following addresses:

- Australian High Commission, Australia House, Strand, London WC2B 4LA. Tel: 020 7379 4334.
- Cook Islands see New Zealand High Commission.
- Embassy of the United Arab Emirates (Dubai & Abu Dhabi), 30 Prince's Gate, London SW7 1PT. Tel: 020 7581 1281.
- Fijian High Commission, 34 Hyde Park Gate, London SW7 5DN. Tel: 020 7584 3661.
- Hong Kong: Embassy of the People's Republic of China visa section, 31 Portland Place, London W1B 1QD. Tel: 020 7631 1430.
- New Zealand High Commission, New Zealand House, 80 Haymarket, London SW1Y 4TQ. Tel: 020 7930 8422.
- Samoa has no official representation in the UK.
- High Commission of Singapore, 9 Wilton Crescent, Belgravia, London SW1X 8SP. Tel: 020 7235 8315.
- Embassy of the United States, 33 Nine Elms Lane, London SW11 7US. Tel: 020 7499 9000.

#### Visas & Charges

**Australia:** Visa must be obtained prior to departure in the form of an eVisitor (subclass 651). To apply online, please go to the following website: border.gov.au. Applications are free of charge.

New Zealand: Visa must be obtained prior to departure in the form of an NZeTA (New Zealand Electronic Travel Authority). The cost is NZ\$9 via the mobile app or NZ\$12 via the website form. An International Visitor Conservation and Tourism Levy (IVL) will be charged upon application of the NZeTA and will cost an additional NZ\$35. Applications must be made at least 72 hours prior to departure. To apply online, please go to the following website: immigration.govt.nz/new-zealand-visas/apply-for-a-visa/about-visa/nzeta

**USA:** Visa must be obtained prior to departure in the form of an ESTA (Electronic System for Travel Authorization). The cost is US\$14 (approx. £11). Details must be provided online at least 72 hours prior to departure. To apply online, please go to the following website: esta.cbp.dhs.gov.

If you require further information about obtaining a visa, Cox & Kings can recommend a reputable visa assistance company who can help with your application. Please contact your travel consultant for details. Neither Cox & Kings nor any visa assistance company can guarantee the granting of any visas as this is a matter outside of their control. If a visa is not granted through no fault of Cox & Kings or any visa assistance company, neither will accept any liability for the consequences. Therefore Cox & Kings reserves the right to pass on to you any costs incurred as a result, including cancellation charges.

# Cox & Kings Holidays Explained



Pair of kangaroos, Australia

#### **Accommodation Ratings**

The properties displayed on the accommodation pages in this brochure and on our website are each given one of the following six ratings, listed in order of comfort:

**Exceptional:** Truly exclusive and exceptionally luxurious.

**Luxury:** Very high class accommodation with superb facilities and service

Superior: High standard accommodation, service and facilities.

Good Standard: Good standard accommodation, service and facilities.

**Simple:** Clean and comfortable with en suite bathrooms, but limited facilities.

**Basic:** Very modest, typically with shared bathrooms and minimal facilities.

Due to space restrictions, this brochure only features a limited selection of the hotels we offer. Please visit CoxandKings.co.uk to see our full range of hotels.

#### **Prices**

We go to great lengths to ensure that our group and private tours represent excellent value for money, taking into account the quality of accommodation and the services included. Our guideline prices are per person in UK pounds, based on two people sharing a twin/double room.

The prices for most itineraries in this brochure do not include the international airfare from the UK. This is because there are often short-term seasonal promotional prices available on flights to the region and, as a result, we cannot be sure at the time of publication of the best fare available. Please contact Cox & Kings for a price quote including flights.

The cost of a tour can change after the publication of our brochures, so in this brochure all private and cruise itineraries are guideline prices. For each we publish a lead-in price for the low season, which is indicative of the lowest price at which we would suggest travelling, and the lead-in price for the high season.

#### Non-Exclusive Escorted Group Tours

**AAT Kings:** In Australia and New Zealand, Cox & Kings works with renowned tour operator AAT Kings to offer an exciting range of non-exclusive escorted group tours. These carefully planned coach tours have a maximum group size of 46 people.

**MoaTrek:** In New Zealand, Cox & Kings works with MoaTrek, a small group specialist, to offer a selection of non-exclusive escorted group tours, each with a maximum of just 18 people.

**Tour manager:** Tour managers at AAT Kings and MoaTrek are carefully selected for their travel experience and organisational abilities. Your tour manager will meet you on arrival and will escort you throughout your journey (unless otherwise specified).

**Expert local guides:** In addition to the services of the tour manager, most non-exclusive escorted group tours also benefit from the knowledge of local guides, who accompany each excursion. In some cases, where appropriate, the tour manager will also act as the local guide. Where possible, your entrance fees are included in the holiday price.

**Comfortable land travel:** For road journeys, AAT and Moatrek use air-conditioned buses of a size appropriate to the size of the group.

**Accommodation:** The standard and style of accommodation varies from place to place and tour to tour; however, AAT generally use first class 4-star hotels, or the best available, on all tours.

There are four categories of group tour: Luxury, Superior, Standard and Discovery (see paragraph on tour categories).

#### **Tour Categories**

Cox & Kings tours fall into one of four categories, based on the level of comfort you can expect on a tour, as described below. On certain tours, we include some departures in one category and some in another.

**Luxury:** These are our most comfortable tours and will usually feature 5-star de luxe accommodation throughout.

**Superior:** Most Cox & Kings tours fall under this category and are based in 4- or 5-star accommodation where available, or the best alternative elsewhere.

**Standard:** Simpler in emphasis, these itineraries typically feature 4-star or good 3-star accommodation throughout, or the best alternative elsewhere.

**Discovery:** This type of tour is best suited to the hardier traveller as it will typically include some quite basic accommodation, possibly longer and rougher road journeys and, in some cases, more strenuous activities, such as trekking.

#### **Private Travel**

Private travel refers to trips taken independently and includes both set itineraries and tailor-made holidays. The private tours and suggested itineraries listed in this brochure are suggestions to demonstrate how multiple places can be connected together, giving an idea of how long you might like to spend in each place and also a guideline price. All our itineraries can be tailored to suit your particular requirements.

#### Cruises & Rail Journeys

Tours are labelled as cruise or rail journey if the core content of the itinerary is by boat or train, including staying on board at night. In such cases, while the sections of the itinerary before and after the cruise or rail journey would operate as private travel, the days during the cruise or rail journey and the relevant transfers and excursions may be operated on a group basis with other passengers who may not be Cox & Kings clients.

#### Upgrades & Supplements

**Flight upgrades:** Most of the tours in this brochure do not include flights. However, Cox & Kings would be more than happy to include flights for you and, for those wishing to fly in greater comfort, Cox & Kings can offer favourable prices for upgrading to Premium Economy, Business and First Class. Please contact your travel consultant for a price quote based on your specific date of departure. The Flying in Style section on pages 10-11 contains more information about the different premium classes on the airlines we most commonly use.

**Room upgrades:** On both group tours and private holidays there may be opportunities to upgrade to a higher standard of room in many hotels. Please ask your Cox & Kings travel consultant to explain the upgrade options to you and provide you with a price quote.

**Single room supplements:** If you are a single traveller joining a group tour there will generally be a supplementary charge. This is because hotels typically charge more per person for single occupancy as the cost of maintaining a room for one person can be almost as high as it is for two.

#### Land-Only Travel

The majority of tour prices in this brochure do not include the international airfare. You do not have to book your flights through Cox & Kings, however we do recommend that you ask your Cox & Kings travel consultant to quote you the price for booking through us.

If you are considering booking your own flights, please always contact your travel consultant because there are important issues to be aware

of. For example, if a tour includes internal flights there can be an impact on the cost of those flights if they are booked separately from the international flights. If booking on a group tour you would also need to be aware of the tour timings and there may be supplementary costs if you require additional hotel nights on arrival or departure.

We strongly advise against booking flights independently of Cox & Kings as you would incur significant charges in the event that a group tour is cancelled. Finally, it is important to be aware that, if you choose to book your international flights independently of Cox & Kings, you would no longer benefit from the full ATOL holiday protection provided by a packaged air and land holiday.

#### When to Travel

The weather in Australasia is very variable through the seasons and in different regions. The opening spread of pages for each country / region includes climate information and most tour pages include detailed charts showing the average temperature and rainfall in the relevant regions throughout the year. Even greater detail – and measurements in imperial units – can be found on our website. Our expert travel consultants will also be delighted to give you detailed advice about the likely conditions at different times of year.

#### Mobility & Accessibility

Many Cox & Kings tours visit places that require quite a lot of walking. In the case of historical / archaeological sites in particular, surfaces can be uneven and there may be a lot of steps. If you have any concerns about how strenuous a particular itinerary may be, please speak to one of our expert travel consultants prior to booking to get a realistic sense of what is involved.

#### Combining Multiple World Regions

Should you wish to combine multiple regions of the world in a single journey, Cox & Kings has a great deal of experience in tailoring such travel plans, including arranging round-the-world flights. Please contact us for details of the various options and a price quotation.

#### **Ensuring Your Enjoyment**

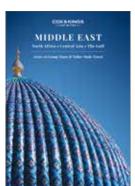
When making a booking, if you feel that there is anything Cox & Kings should know about that is essential to your enjoyment of your holiday, please ensure that we have been made aware of this, preferably in writing, at the time of booking.

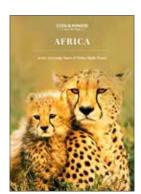


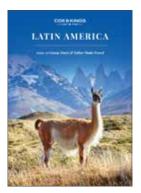
Gannets, Hawkes Bay, New Zealand

# COX & KINGS EST ¥ 1758



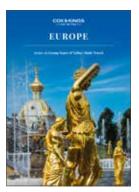




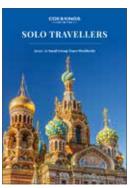












EXPERIENCE # ADVENTURE

